

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(10) International Publication Number

WO 2018/026953 A1

(43) International Publication Date  
08 February 2018 (08.02.2018)

(51) International Patent Classification:  
*C07K 16/28* (2006.01)      *C07K 14/705* (2006.01)

(74) Agent: LIN, Clark Y. et al.; WILSON SONSINI  
GOODRICH & ROSATI, 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto,  
California 94304 (US).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2017/045159

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,  
CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,  
DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,  
HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,  
KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,  
OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,  
SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(22) International Filing Date:  
02 August 2017 (02.08.2017)

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,  
CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,  
DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,  
HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,  
KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,  
OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,  
SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(25) Filing Language: English  
(26) Publication Language: English  
(30) Priority Data:  
62/370,189      02 August 2016 (02.08.2016)      US

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,  
CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,  
DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,  
HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,  
KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,  
OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,  
SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

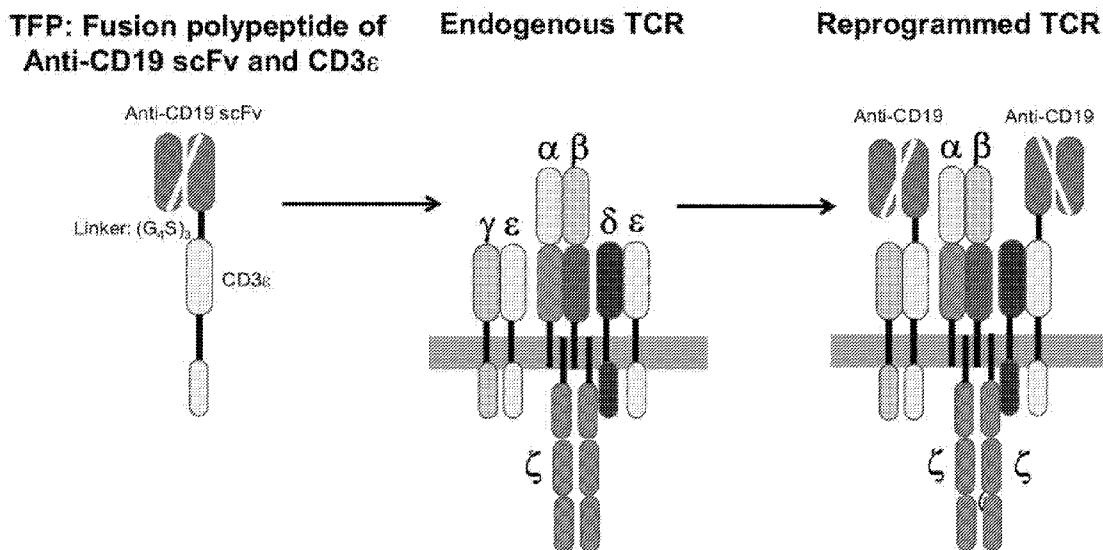
(71) Applicant: TCR2 THERAPEUTICS INC. [US/US]; 450  
Kendall Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142 (US).  
(72) Inventors: BAEUERLE, Patrick; 450 Kendall  
Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142 (US).  
SIECZKIEWICZ, Gregory; 450 Kendall Street, Cam-  
bridge, Massachusetts 02142 (US). HOFMEISTER,  
Robert; 4 Jason's Lane, Scituate, Massachusetts 02066  
(US).

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ,  
UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ,  
TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,  
EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV,  
MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,  
TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW,  
KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

---

(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TCR REPROGRAMMING USING FUSION PROTEINS

FIG. 1



(57) Abstract: Provided herein are T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion proteins (TFPs), T-cells engineered to express one or more TFPs, and methods of use thereof for the treatment of diseases, including cancer.

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

- *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*
- *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*

**Published:**

- *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

# COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TCR REPROGRAMMING USING FUSION PROTEINS

## CROSS-REFERENCE

**[0001]** This patent application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 62/370,189, filed August 2, 2016, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

**[0002]** Most patients with hematological malignancies or with late-stage solid tumors are incurable with standard therapy. In addition, traditional treatment options often have serious side effects. Numerous attempts have been made to engage a patient's immune system for rejecting cancerous cells, an approach collectively referred to as cancer immunotherapy. However, several obstacles make it rather difficult to achieve clinical effectiveness. Although hundreds of so-called tumor antigens have been identified, these are often derived from self and thus can direct the cancer immunotherapy against healthy tissue, or are poorly immunogenic. Furthermore, cancer cells use multiple mechanisms to render themselves invisible or hostile to the initiation and propagation of an immune attack by cancer immunotherapies.

**[0003]** Recent developments using chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) modified autologous T-cell therapy, which relies on redirecting genetically engineered T-cells to a suitable cell-surface molecule on cancer cells, show promising results in harnessing the power of the immune system to treat cancers. For example, the clinical results from an ongoing trial with B-cell maturation antigen (BCMA)-specific CAR T-cells have shown partial remission in some multiple myeloma patients (one such trial may be found via clinicaltrials.gov identifier NCT02215967). An alternative approach is the use of T-cell receptor (TCR) alpha and beta chains selected for a tumor-associated peptide antigen for genetically engineering autologous T-cells. These TCR chains will form complete TCR complexes and provide the T-cells with a TCR for a second defined specificity. Encouraging results were obtained with engineered autologous T-cells expressing NY-ESO-1-specific TCR alpha and beta chains in patients with synovial carcinoma.

**[0004]** Besides the ability of genetically modified T-cells expressing a CAR or a second TCR to recognize and destroy respective target cells *in vitro/ex vivo*, successful patient therapy with engineered T-cells requires the T-cells to be capable of strong activation, expansion, persistence over time, and, in case of relapsing disease, to enable a 'memory' response. High and manageable clinical efficacy of CAR T-cells is currently limited to mesothelin-positive B cell malignancies and to NY-ESO-1-peptide-expressing synovial sarcoma patients expressing HLA-A2. There is a clear need to improve genetically engineered T-cells to more broadly act against various human malignancies. Described herein are novel fusion proteins of TCR subunits,

including CD3 epsilon, CD3gamma and CD3 delta, and of TCR alpha and TCR beta chains with binding domains specific for cell surface antigens that have the potential to overcome limitations of existing approaches. Described herein are novel fusion proteins that more efficiently kill target cells than CARs, but release comparable or lower levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines. These fusion proteins and methods of their use represent an advantage for TFPs relative to CARs because elevated levels of these cytokines have been associated with dose-limiting toxicities for adoptive CAR-T therapies.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

**[0005]** Provided herein are BCMA binding proteins, and antibodies and T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion proteins (TFPs) comprising such BCMA binding proteins. In addition are provided T-cells engineered to express one or more TFPs, and methods of use thereof for the treatment of diseases.

**[0006]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an anti-BCMA binding domain.

**[0007]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule or molecules encoding an antibody, e.g., a bispecific antibody, comprising a BCMA binding region. In some instances, the antibody is an affinity matured antibody. In some instances, the BCMA binding protein is a camelid or single domain antibody (sdAb). In some instances, the antibody has a V<sub>H</sub>H region comprising SEQ ID NO:24. In other instances, the antibody has a V<sub>H</sub>H region comprising SEQ ID NO:28. In some instances, the antibody is a single domain antibody having CDR sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26, and SEQ ID NO:27. In some instances, the antibody is a single domain antibody having CDR sequences as set forth in SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, and SEQ ID NO:31.

**[0008]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit comprising at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 epsilon; and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

**[0009]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit comprising at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory

domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 gamma; and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

**[0010]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit comprising at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 delta; and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

**[0011]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit comprising at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of TCR alpha; and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

**[0012]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit comprising at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of TCR beta; and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

**[0013]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain.

**[0014]** In some instances, the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked. In some instances, the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell. In some instances, the encoded antigen binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence. In some instances, the encoded linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4. In some instances, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR extracellular domain. In some instances, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR transmembrane domain. In some instances, the TCR subunit

comprises a TCR intracellular domain. In some instances, the TCR subunit comprises (i) a TCR extracellular domain, (ii) a TCR transmembrane domain, and (iii) a TCR intracellular domain, wherein at least two of (i), (ii), and (iii) are from the same TCR subunit. In some instances, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain selected from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 epsilon, CD3 gamma or CD3 delta, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications thereto. In some instances, the TCR subunit comprises an intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain selected from a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta, or an amino acid sequence having at least one modification thereto. In some instances, the human or humanized antibody domain comprises an antibody fragment. In some instances, the human or humanized antibody domain comprises a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub> domain. In some instances, the isolated nucleic acid molecule encodes (i) a light chain (LC) CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA light chain binding domain amino acid sequence with 70-100% sequence identity to a light chain (LC) CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA light chain binding domain provided herein, respectively, and/or (ii) a heavy chain (HC) CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequence with 70-100% sequence identity to a heavy chain (HC) CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA heavy chain binding domain provided herein, respectively. In some instances, the isolated nucleic acid molecule encodes a light chain variable region, wherein the light chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one but not more than 30 modifications of a light chain variable region amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to a light chain variable region amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein. In some instances, the isolated nucleic acid molecule encodes a heavy chain variable region, wherein the heavy chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one but not more than 30 modifications of a heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to a heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided herein.

**[0015]** In some instances, the TFP includes an extracellular domain of a TCR subunit that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications. In some instances, the encoded TFP includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR

subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications. In some instances, the encoded TFP includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a TCR zeta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD28, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications. In some instances, the isolated nucleic acid molecule further comprises a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain. In some instances, the costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain obtained from a protein selected from the group consisting of OX40, CD2, CD27, CD28, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), ICOS (CD278), and 4-1BB (CD137), and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications thereto. In some instances, the isolated nucleic acid molecule further comprises a leader sequence. In some instances, the isolated nucleic acid molecule is mRNA.

**[0016]** In some instances, the TFP includes an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) of a TCR subunit that comprises an ITAM or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of CD3 zeta TCR subunit, CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, CD3 gamma TCR subunit, CD3 delta TCR subunit, TCR zeta chain, Fc epsilon receptor 1 chain, Fc epsilon receptor 2 chain, Fc gamma receptor 1 chain, Fc gamma receptor 2a chain, Fc gamma receptor 2b1 chain, Fc gamma receptor 2b2 chain, Fc gamma receptor 3a chain, Fc gamma receptor 3b chain, Fc beta receptor 1 chain, TYROBP (DAP12), CD5, CD16a, CD16b, CD22, CD23, CD32, CD64, CD79a, CD79b, CD89, CD278, CD66d, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications thereto. In some instances, the ITAM replaces an ITAM of CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, or CD3 epsilon. In some instances, the ITAM is selected from the group consisting of CD3 zeta TCR subunit, CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and CD3 delta TCR subunit and replaces a differenct ITAM selected from the group consisting of CD3 zeta TCR subunit, CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and CD3 delta TCR subunit.

**[0017]** In some instances, the nucleic acid comprises a nucleotide analog. In some instances, the nucleotide analog is selected from the group consisting of 2'-O-methyl, 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-O-MOE), 2'-O-aminopropyl, 2'-deoxy, T-deoxy-2'-fluoro, 2'-O-aminopropyl (2'-O-AP), 2'-O-dimethylaminoethyl (2'-O-DMAOE), 2'-O-dimethylaminopropyl (2'-O-DMAP), T-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl (2'-O-DMAEOE), 2'-O-N-methylacetamido (2'-O-NMA) modified, a locked nucleic acid (LNA), an ethylene nucleic acid (ENA), a peptide nucleic acid

(PNA), a 1',5'- anhydrohexitol nucleic acid (HNA), a morpholino, a methylphosphonate nucleotide, a thiolphosphonate nucleotide, and a 2'-fluoro N3-P5'-phosphoramidite

**[0018]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated polypeptide molecule encoded by a nucleic acid molecule provided herein.

**[0019]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain.

**[0020]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide.

**[0021]** In one aspect, provided herein is an isolated TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally integrating into an endogenous TCR complex

**[0022]** In some instances, the isolated TFP molecule comprises an antibody or antibody fragment comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain. In some instances, the anti-BCMA binding domain is a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub> domain. In some instances, the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a heavy chain with 95-100% identity to an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain provided herein, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications. In some instances, the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a light chain with 95-100% identity to an amino acid sequence of a light chain provided herein, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications. In some instances, the isolated TFP molecule comprises a TCR extracellular domain that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications. In some instances, the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence. In some instances, the linker region comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4.

**[0023]** In some instances, the isolated TFP molecule further comprises a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain. In some instances, the isolated TFP molecule further comprises a

sequence encoding an intracellular signaling domain. In some instances, the isolated TFP molecule further comprises a leader sequence.

**[0024]** In one aspect, provided herein is a vector comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a TFP provided herein. In some instances, the vector is selected from the group consisting of a DNA, a RNA, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, a Rous sarcoma viral (RSV) vector, or a retrovirus vector. In some instances, the vector further comprises a promoter. In some instances, the vector is an *in vitro* transcribed vector. In some instances, a nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a poly(A) tail. In some instances, a nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a 3'UTR.

**[0025]** In one aspect, provided herein is a cell comprising a vector provided herein. In some instances, the cell is a human T-cell. In some instances, the T-cell is a CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell. In some instances, the cell further comprises a nucleic acid encoding an inhibitory molecule that comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that comprises a positive signal from an intracellular signaling domain. In some instances, the inhibitory molecule comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of PD1 and a second polypeptide comprising a costimulatory domain and primary signaling domain.

**[0026]** In one aspect, provided herein is a human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell comprising at least two TFP molecules, the TFP molecules comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide in, at and/or on the surface of the human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell.

**[0027]** In one aspect, provided herein is a protein complex comprising: a TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain; and at least one endogenous TCR complex.

**[0028]** In some instances, the TCR comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and a CD3 delta TCR subunit. In some instances, the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence. In some instances, the linker region comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4.

**[0029]** In some instances, the TFP molecule comprises one or more chimeric domains comprising sequences from multiple TCR or CD3 subunits. In some instances, the chimeric TFP is engineered via gene editing techniques.

**[0030]** In one aspect, provided herein is a human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell comprising at least two different TFP proteins per a protein complex provided herein.

**[0031]** In one aspect, provided herein is a method of making a cell comprising transducing a T-cell with a vector provided herein.

**[0032]** In one aspect, provided herein is a method of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells comprising introducing an *in vitro* transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, where the RNA comprises a nucleic acid encoding a TFP molecule provided herein.

**[0033]** In one aspect, provided herein is a method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell expressing a TFP molecule provided herein, or expressing a polypeptide molecule provided herein.

**[0034]** In some instances, the cell is an autologous T-cell. In some instances, the cell is an allogeneic T-cell. In some instances, the mammal is a human.

**[0035]** In one aspect, provided herein is a method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of BCMA comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a TFP molecule provided herein, a cell provided herein, or a polypeptide molecule provided herein. In some instances, the disease associated with BCMA expression is selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disease, a cancer, a malignancy, and a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of BCMA, e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus, hypertension, or renal disorders. In some instances, the disease is a cancer selected from the group consisting of renal cell carcinoma, multiple myeloma, breast cancer, lung cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, cervical cancer, brain cancer, liver cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney, endometrial, and stomach cancer.

**[0036]** In some instances, the disease is a cancer selected from the group consisting of a plasma cell disorder, a B-cell carcinoma, leukemia, lymphoma, or a disease associated with BCMA expression, and combinations thereof.

**[0037]** In some instances, the cells expressing a TFP molecule are administered in combination with an agent that increases the efficacy of a cell expressing a TFP molecule. Such an agent may be, e.g., a chemotherapeutic agent and/or an agent that increases the efficacy of a cell expressing a TFP molecule by increasing the permeability of a tumor or tumors in a mammal. In some instances, an agent that increases the efficacy of a cell expressing a TFP molecule is cyclophosphamide. In some instances, less cytokines are released in the mammal compared a mammal administered an effective amount of a T-cell expressing an anti-BCMA chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). In some instances, the cells expressing a TFP molecule are administered in combination with an agent that ameliorates one or more side effects associated with administration of a cell expressing a TFP molecule. In some instances, the cells expressing

a TFP molecule are administered in combination with an agent that treats the disease associated with BCMA.

**[0038]** In one aspect, an isolated nucleic acid molecule provided herein, an isolated polypeptide molecule provided herein, an isolated TFP provided herein, a complex provided herein, a vector provided herein, or a cell provided herein, is for use as a medicament.

**[0039]** In one aspect, provided herein is a method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of BCMA comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of a TFP molecule provided herein, a cell provided herein, or a polypeptide molecule provided herein, wherein less cytokines are released in the mammal compared to a mammal administered an effective amount of a T-cell expressing an anti-BCMA chimeric antigen receptor (CAR).

## INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

**[0040]** All publications, patents, and patent applications mentioned in this specification are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent, or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

**[0041]** The novel features of the invention are set forth with particularity in the appended claims. A better understanding of the features and advantages of the present invention will be obtained by reference to the following detailed description that sets forth illustrative embodiments, in which the principles of the invention are utilized, and the accompanying drawings of which:

**[0042]** **Figure 1** is a schematic illustration demonstrating the use of T-cell receptor fusion polypeptides (TFPs) of the invention. An exemplary TFP contains an anti-BCMA scFv and a full-length CD3 epsilon polypeptide fused via a  $(G_4S)_3$  linker sequence. When produced by or introduced into a T-cell, the TFP associates with other polypeptides of the endogenous T-cell receptor (TCR) (shown to include two CD3 epsilon polypeptides, one CD3 gamma polypeptide, one CD3 delta polypeptide, two CD3 zeta polypeptides, one TCR alpha subunit and one TCR beta subunit, where the horizontal grey segment represents the plasma membrane) to form a reprogrammed TCR in which one or both of the endogenous CD3 epsilon polypeptides are substituted by the TFP.

**[0043]** **Figure 2A** represents schematic illustrations demonstrating exemplary variations of reprogrammed T-cell receptor fusion polypeptides (TFPs) of the invention.

**[0044]** **Figure 2B** illustrates an exemplary reprogrammed TCR containing a TFP that contains an anti-BCMA TFPs including i) an anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H and a full-length TCR V<sub>α</sub> polypeptide

fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence and ii) an anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H and a full-length TCR V $\beta$  polypeptide fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence.

**[0045]** **Figure 2C** illustrates an exemplary reprogrammed TCR that contains multiple TFPs including i) an anti- BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H and a truncated ( $\Delta$ ) TCR polypeptide fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence and ii) an BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H and a full-length CD3 epsilon polypeptide fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence. The truncated ( $\Delta$ ) TCR polypeptide is truncated by the deletion of the V $\alpha$ .

**[0046]** **Figure 2D** illustrates an exemplary reprogrammed TCR that contains multiple TFPs including i) an anti- BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H and a truncated ( $\Delta$ ) TCR V $\alpha$  polypeptide fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence and ii) an anti- BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H and a truncated ( $\Delta$ ) TCR V $\beta$  polypeptide fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence. The truncated ( $\Delta$ ) TCR polypeptide is truncated by the deletion of the V $\beta$ .

**[0047]** **Figure 3** is a schematic illustration demonstrating the use of T-cell receptor fusion polypeptides (TFPs) of the invention. An exemplary TFP contains an anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub> domain and a full-length CD3 epsilon polypeptide fused via a (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> linker sequence. When produced by a T-cell or introduced into a T-cell, the TFP associates with other polypeptides of the endogenous T-cell receptor (TCR) (shown to include two CD3 epsilon polypeptides, one CD3 gamma polypeptide, one CD3 delta polypeptide, two CD3 zeta polypeptides, one TCR alpha subunit and one TCR beta subunit, where the horizontal grey segment represents the plasma membrane) to form a reprogrammed TCR in which one or both of the endogenous CD3 epsilon polypeptides are substituted by the TFP.

**[0048]** **Figure 4** is a series of schematic illustrations demonstrating DNA constructs encoding various TFPs.

**[0049]** **Figure 5** is an exemplary bar graph depicting surface expression of anti-BCMA TFPs on T-cells after lentiviral transduction. Effector T-cells were either un-transduced or transduced with either anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFP constructs. After being expanded for 10 days in IL-2, their surface TFP expression was determined by flow cytometry.

**[0050]** **Figure 6** is an exemplary bar graph depicting killing of BCMA-expressing RPMI8226 target cells by anti-BCMA TFPs. Transduced effector T-cells were expanded for 12 days prior to incubation for 4 hours with 1x10<sup>4</sup> RPMI8226 target cells at E:T ratios of 10:1, or 5:1. The percentage cytotoxicity was determined in a flow-cytometric cytotoxicity assay.

**[0051]** **Figure 7A** is an exemplary graph depicting killing of BCMA-transduced HeLa target cells by anti-BCMA TFPs over time. Effector T-cells that were either non-transduced or transduced with either anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs were expanded for 7 days prior to incubation with either 1x10<sup>4</sup> HeLa or HeLa-BCMA target cells. The cell index, indicative of cytotoxicity, was determined in a RTCA assay. The assay was repeated with anti-

BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and CD28 $\zeta$ , at an E:T ratio of 5:1 (**Figure 7B**), 1:1 (**Figure 7C**) and 1:5 (**Figure 7D**); and with anti-BCMA scFv2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation, and CD3 $\epsilon$  in the HL orientation at an E:T ratio of 5:1 (**Figure 7E**), 1:1 (**Figure 7F**) and 1:5 (**Figure 7G**).

[0052] **Figure 8A** is an exemplary graph depicting IL-2 release by T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA TFPs in response to BCMA-bearing target cells. Effector T-cells that were either non-transduced or transduced with either anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs were expanded for 7 days prior to incubation with either 1x10<sup>4</sup> HeLa or HeLa-BCMA target cells. IL-2 production was determined by 2-plex Luminex.

[0053] **Figure 8B** is an exemplary graph depicting IFN- $\gamma$  release by T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA TFPs in response to BCMA-bearing target cells. Effector T-cells that were either non-transduced or transduced with either anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs were expanded for 7 days prior to incubation with either 1x10<sup>4</sup> HeLa or HeLa-BCMA target cells. IFN- $\gamma$  production was determined by 2-plex Luminex.

[0054] **Figure 9** is an exemplary graph depicting degranulation of T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA TFPs in response to BCMA-bearing target cells. Effector T-cells that were either non-transduced or transduced with 50 MOI of either anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs were expanded for 13 days prior to incubation with 1x10<sup>4</sup> of the indicated BCMA +ve RPMI8226 target cells. The percentage of CD107 $^{+}$  cells in the CD3+CD8 $^{+}$  gate was determined.

[0055] **Figure 10** is a series of graphs showing verification of TFP expression by cell activation. Following lentiviral transduction or mRNA electroporation, activation of target cells by anti-BCMA TFPs is confirmed by flow cytometry. T cells were transduced with a BCMA positive control scFv (SEQ ID NO:45) attached to CD3 $\epsilon$  subunit, and single domain antibody (sdAb) anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and CD28 $\zeta$ . Transduced T cells and BCMA-positive K562 target cells (gray bars) were co-cultured at a 1:1 ratio overnight. BCMA-negative K562 cells (black bars) were used as a negative control, as was a non-transduced BCMA-positive T cell culture (“NT”). Cells were stained for CD25 (**10A**) and CD69 (**10B**). **Figures 10C** (CD25 positive cells) and **10D** (CD69-positive cells) show similar results for TFP T cells with anti-BCMA scFv2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation, and CD3 $\epsilon$  in the HL orientation. All TFPs (in either orientation) were able to activate the BCMA-positive target cells (gray bars), but not BCMA-negative cells (black bars). In **Figure 10E**, cells were transduced with a BCMA positive control scFv (SEQ ID NO:45) attached to CD3 $\epsilon$  subunit, and single domain antibody (sdAb) anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and CD28 $\zeta$ ; in **Figure 10F**, cells were transduced

with anti-BCMA scFv2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation, and CD3 $\epsilon$  in the HL orientation. As shown in the Figure, all TFP T cells, except the negative control, had elevated levels of granzyme B after coming into contact with BCMA-positive target cells (gray bars) compared to the BCMA-negative cells (black bars); in **Figure 10G** (E:T 3:1) and **Figure 10H** (E:T 1:3), cells were transduced with a BCMA positive control scFv1 (SEQ ID NO:45) attached to CD3 $\epsilon$  subunit, single domain antibody (sdAb) anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and anti-BCMA scFv2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation. As shown in both 10G, all constructs except the empty vector were sufficient to reduce the number of tumor cells at a 3:1 ratio of effector cells to T cells. At a 1:3 ratio of effector cells to T cells (10H), all constructs were able to reduce the number of tumor cells with slightly more varying efficacy. Solid bars represent BCMA negative HeLa cells, and empty bars represent BCMA positive cells.

[0056] **Figure 11** is a series of graphs showing *in vitro* analysis of anti-BCMA scFv1 TFP T cells and their efficacy in an *in vivo* multiple myeloma model. TFP T cells in CD3 $\epsilon$  format or CAR T cells in CD28 $\zeta$  or 41BB $\zeta$  format were tested for their cytolytic activity by culturing T cells with luciferase expressing HeLa-CD19 (negative control) or HeLa-BCMA tumor target cells at an effector to target cell ratio of 3:1 (**Figure 11A**) or 1:3 (**Figure 11B**) ratios for 24 hours. A luciferase assay was performed and % killing was calculated relative to target cells alone (as evidenced by the non-transduced T cells or empty vector T cells). TFP or CAR T cells were also tested for cytolytic function by Real-Time Cytotoxicity Assay (RTCA). T cells were co-cultured with BCMA-positive target cells (HeLa-BCMA) or BCMA negative tumor targets (HeLa-CD19) at 1:3 (**Figure 11C**) or 1:3 (**Figure 11D**) E:T ratios. Cellular impedance as indicated by cell index values was measured to determine cytotoxic potential. Effector T cells that were either non-transduced or transduced with anti-BCMA TFP or CAR constructs as listed above were incubated with BCMA-positive target cells (HeLa-BCMA) or BCMA negative target cells (HeLa-CD19) at 3:1 and 1:3 E:T ratios in an RTCA as described above. Cytokines IFN- $\gamma$  (**Figure 11E**) and IL-2 (**Figure 11F**) released in cellular supernatants were measured.

[0057] **Figure 12** is a series of graphs showing the *in vivo* efficacy of scFv2 (in HL format) and V<sub>H</sub>H2 TFP T cells. Mice were inoculated with RPMI-8226 tumor cells and then treated using empty vector T cells as a negative control and scFv1-CD3 $\epsilon$  TFP T cells as a positive control (**Figure 12A**); V<sub>H</sub>H2 TFP T cells in epsilon, gamma, and beta format (**Figure 12B**), and scFv2 TFP T cells in epsilon, gamma and beta format (**Figure 12C**). Each line in each graph represents one mouse. Data represent tumor volume in mm<sup>3</sup> over time in days. Day 0 represents the day of the start of treatment, three weeks after inoculation with tumor cells.

**Figure 13** is a series of graphs showing *in vivo* efficacy of the TFP and CAR T cells used in Figure 11 above. To evaluate the potency of TFP vs CARs, RPMI8226 multiple myeloma cells and a NSG mouse model were used. A significant decrease in tumor volumes was observed in TFP and CAR T groups beginning at day 8 after T cell injection (**Figure 13A**). Tumor burden as assessed by average radiance of the tumors was significantly decreased in all groups compared to controls (**Figure 13B**). In addition, the TFP and 41BB $\zeta$  CAR T cell groups displayed increased survival compared to CD28 $\zeta$  CAR T group (**Figure 13C**).

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

**[0058]** In one aspect, described herein are isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding a T-cell Receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) that comprise a TCR subunit and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an anti-BCMA binding domain. In some embodiments, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR extracellular domain. In other embodiments, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR transmembrane domain. In yet other embodiments, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR intracellular domain. In further embodiments, the TCR subunit comprises (i) a TCR extracellular domain, (ii) a TCR transmembrane domain, and (iii) a TCR intracellular domain, wherein at least two of (i), (ii), and (iii) are from the same TCR subunit. In yet further embodiments, the TCR subunit comprises a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain selected from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 epsilon, CD3 gamma or CD3 delta, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications thereto. In yet further embodiments, the TCR subunit comprises an intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain selected from a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications thereto.

**[0059]** In some embodiments, the human or humanized antibody domain comprises an antibody fragment. In some embodiments, the human or humanized antibody domain comprises a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub> domain.

**[0060]** In some embodiments, the isolated nucleic acid molecules comprise (i) a light chain (LC) CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 of any anti-BCMA light chain binding domain amino acid sequence provided herein, and/or (ii) a heavy chain (HC) CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 of any anti-BCMA heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequence provided herein.

**[0061]** In some embodiments, the light chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence provided herein. In other embodiments, the heavy chain

variable region comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence provided herein.

**[0062]** In some embodiments, the TFP includes an extracellular domain of a TCR subunit that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha or beta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, or CD3 gamma, or a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications thereto. In other embodiments, the encoded TFP includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta chain of the TCR or TCR subunits CD3 epsilon, CD3 gamma and CD3 delta, or a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications thereto.

**[0063]** In some embodiments, the encoded TFP includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the TCR or CD3 epsilon, CD3 gamma and CD3 delta CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD28, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137 and CD154, or a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications thereto.

**[0064]** In some embodiments, the encoded anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence. In some instances, the encoded linker sequence comprises  $(G_4S)_n$ , wherein n=1 to 4. In some instances, the encoded linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the encoded long linker sequence comprises  $(G_4S)_n$ , wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the encoded linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the encoded short linker sequence comprises  $(G_4S)_n$ , wherein n=1 to 3.

**[0065]** In some embodiments, the isolated nucleic acid molecules further comprise a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain. In some instances, the costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain obtained from a protein selected from the group consisting of OX40, CD2, CD27, CD28, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), ICOS (CD278), and 4-1BB (CD137), or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications thereto.

**[0066]** In some embodiments, the isolated nucleic acid molecules further comprise a leader sequence.

**[0067]** Also provided herein are isolated polypeptide molecules encoded by any of the previously described nucleic acid molecules.

**[0068]** Also provided herein in another aspect, are isolated T-cell receptor fusion protein (TFP) molecules that comprise a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain. In some embodiments, the isolated TFP molecules comprises an antibody or antibody fragment comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain.

**[0069]** In some embodiments, the anti-BCMA binding domain is a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub> domain. In other embodiments, the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a light chain and a heavy chain of an amino acid sequence provided herein, or a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence provided herein. In some embodiments, the isolated TFP molecules comprise a TCR extracellular domain that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha or beta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, or CD3 gamma, or an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications but not more than 20, 10 or 5 modifications thereto.

**[0070]** In some embodiments, the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence. In some instances, the linker region comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the long linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the short linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 3.

**[0071]** In some embodiments, the isolated TFP molecules further comprise a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain. In other embodiments, the isolated TFP molecules further comprise a sequence encoding an intracellular signaling domain. In yet other embodiments, the isolated TFP molecules further comprise a leader sequence.

**[0072]** Also provided herein are vectors that comprise a nucleic acid molecule encoding any of the previously described TFP molecules. In some embodiments, the vector is selected from the group consisting of a DNA, an RNA, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, or a retrovirus vector. In some embodiments, the vector further comprises a promoter. In some embodiments, the vector is an *in vitro* transcribed vector. In some embodiments, a nucleic acid

sequence in the vector further comprises a poly(A) tail. In some embodiments, a nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a 3'UTR.

**[0073]** Also provided herein are cells that comprise any of the described vectors. In some embodiments, the cell is a human T-cell. In some embodiments, the cell is a CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell. In other embodiments, the cells further comprise a nucleic acid encoding an inhibitory molecule that comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that comprises a positive signal from an intracellular signaling domain. In some instances, the inhibitory molecule comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of PD1 and a second polypeptide comprising a costimulatory domain and primary signaling domain.

**[0074]** In another aspect, provided herein are isolated TFP molecules that comprise a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide.

**[0075]** In another aspect, provided herein are isolated TFP molecules that comprise a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally integrating into an endogenous TCR complex.

**[0076]** In another aspect, provided herein are human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cells that comprise at least two TFP molecules, the TFP molecules comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide in, at and/or on the surface of the human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell.

**[0077]** In another aspect, provided herein are protein complexes that comprise i) a TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain; and ii) at least one endogenous TCR complex.

**[0078]** In some embodiments, the TCR comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha or beta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, or CD3 gamma. In some embodiments, the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence. In some instances, the linker region comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the long linker sequence comprises

(G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the short linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 3.

**[0079]** Also provided herein are human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cells that comprise at least two different TFP proteins per any of the described protein complexes.

**[0080]** In another aspect, provided herein is a population of human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cells, wherein the T-cells of the population individually or collectively comprise at least two TFP molecules, the TFP molecules comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide in, at and/or on the surface of the human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell.

**[0081]** In another aspect, provided herein is a population of human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cells, wherein the T-cells of the population individually or collectively comprise at least two TFP molecules encoded by an isolated nucleic acid molecule provided herein.

**[0082]** In another aspect, provided herein are methods of making a cell comprising transducing a T-cell with any of the described vectors.

**[0083]** In another aspect, provided herein are methods of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells that comprise introducing an *in vitro* transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, where the RNA comprises a nucleic acid encoding any of the described TFP molecules.

**[0084]** In another aspect, provided herein are methods of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal that comprise administering to the mammal an effective amount of a cell expressing any of the described TFP molecules. In some embodiments, the cell is an autologous T-cell. In some embodiments, the cell is an allogeneic T-cell. In some embodiments, the mammal is a human.

**[0085]** In another aspect, provided herein are methods of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of BCMA that comprise administering to the mammal an effective amount of the cell comprising any of the described TFP molecules. In some embodiments, the disease associated with BCMA expression is selected from a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or a precancerous condition such as a myelodysplasia, a myelodysplastic syndrome or a preleukemia, or is a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of BCMA. In some embodiments, the disease is a hematologic cancer selected from the group consisting of one or more acute leukemias including but not limited to B-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (“B-ALL”), T-cell acute lymphoid leukemia (“T-ALL”), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL); one or more chronic leukemias including but not limited to chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL); additional hematologic cancers or

hematologic conditions including, but not limited to B cell prolymphocytic leukemia, blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, Burkitt's lymphoma, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, hairy cell leukemia, small cell- or a large cell-follicular lymphoma, malignant lymphoproliferative conditions, MALT lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, marginal zone lymphoma, multiple myeloma, smoldering multiple myeloma, solitary plasmacytoma, lymphoplasmacytic lymphoma, plasma cell leukemia, myelodysplasia and myelodysplastic syndrome, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, plasmablastic lymphoma, plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, and "preleukemia" which are a diverse collection of hematological conditions united by ineffective production (or dysplasia) of myeloid blood cells, and to disease associated with BCMA expression include, but not limited to atypical and/or non-classical cancers, malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases expressing BCMA; and combinations thereof.

**[0086]** In some embodiments, the cells expressing any of the described TFP molecules are administered in combination with an agent that ameliorates one or more side effects associated with administration of a cell expressing a TFP molecule. In some embodiments, the cells expressing any of the described TFP molecules are administered in combination with an agent that treats the disease associated with BCMA.

**[0087]** Also provided herein are any of the described isolated nucleic acid molecules, any of the described isolated polypeptide molecules, any of the described isolated TFPs, any of the described protein complexes, any of the described vectors or any of the described cells for use as a medicament.

### **Definitions**

**[0088]** Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which the invention pertains.

**[0089]** The term "a" and "an" refers to one or to more than one (i.e., to at least one) of the grammatical object of the article. By way of example, "an element" means one element or more than one element.

**[0090]** As used herein, "about" can mean plus or minus less than 1 or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, or greater than 30 percent, depending upon the situation and known or knowable by one skilled in the art.

**[0091]** As used herein the specification, "subject" or "subjects" or "individuals" may include, but are not limited to, mammals such as humans or non-human mammals, *e.g.*, domesticated, agricultural or wild, animals, as well as birds, and aquatic animals. "Patients" are subjects

suffering from or at risk of developing a disease, disorder or condition or otherwise in need of the compositions and methods provided herein.

**[0092]** As used herein, “treating” or “treatment” refers to any indicia of success in the treatment or amelioration of the disease or condition. Treating can include, for example, reducing, delaying or alleviating the severity of one or more symptoms of the disease or condition, or it can include reducing the frequency with which symptoms of a disease, defect, disorder, or adverse condition, and the like, are experienced by a patient. As used herein, “treat or prevent” is sometimes used herein to refer to a method that results in some level of treatment or amelioration of the disease or condition, and contemplates a range of results directed to that end, including but not restricted to prevention of the condition entirely.

**[0093]** As used herein, “preventing” refers to the prevention of the disease or condition, *e.g.*, tumor formation, in the patient. For example, if an individual at risk of developing a tumor or other form of cancer is treated with the methods of the present invention and does not later develop the tumor or other form of cancer, then the disease has been prevented, at least over a period of time, in that individual.

**[0094]** As used herein, a “therapeutically effective amount” is the amount of a composition or an active component thereof sufficient to provide a beneficial effect or to otherwise reduce a detrimental non-beneficial event to the individual to whom the composition is administered. By “therapeutically effective dose” herein is meant a dose that produces one or more desired or desirable (*e.g.*, beneficial) effects for which it is administered, such administration occurring one or more times over a given period of time. The exact dose will depend on the purpose of the treatment, and will be ascertainable by one skilled in the art using known techniques (see, *e.g.* Lieberman, *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms* (vols. 1-3, 1992); Lloyd, *The Art, Science and Technology of Pharmaceutical Compounding* (1999); and Pickar, *Dosage Calculations* (1999))

**[0095]** As used herein, a “T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein” or “TFP” includes a recombinant polypeptide derived from the various polypeptides comprising the TCR that is generally capable of i) binding to a surface antigen on target cells and ii) interacting with other polypeptide components of the intact TCR complex, typically when co-located in or on the surface of a T-cell.

**[0096]** As used herein, the term “B cell As used herein, the term “BCMA” refers to the B-cell maturation antigen” or “BCMA” or “BCM,” also known as tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily member 17 (TNFRSF17) and Cluster of Differentiation 269 protein (CD269), or TNFRSF13A, is a protein that in humans is encoded by the TNFRSF17 gene. BCMA is a cell surface receptor of the TNF receptor superfamily which recognizes B-cell activating factor (BAFF). The receptor is preferentially expressed in mature B lymphocytes, and may be

important for B cell development and autoimmune response. This receptor has been shown to specifically bind to the tumor necrosis factor (ligand) superfamily, member 13b (TNFSF13B/TALL-1/BAFF), and to lead to NF- $\kappa$ B and MAPK8/JNK activation. It is a non-glycosylated integral membrane receptor for the ligands BAFF and APRIL. BCMA's ligands can also bind additional receptors: TACI (Transmembrane Activator and Calcium modulator and cyclophilin ligand Interactor), which binds APRIL and BAFF; as well as BAFF-R (BAFF Receptor or BR3), which shows restricted but high affinity for BAFF. Together, these receptors and their corresponding ligands regulate different aspects of humoral immunity, B-cell development and homeostasis.

**[0097]** BCMA's expression is typically restricted to the B-cell lineage and is reported to increase in terminal B-cell differentiation. BCMA is expressed by human plasma blasts, plasma cells from tonsils, spleen and bone marrow, but also by tonsillar memory B cells and by germinal centre B cells, which have a TACI-BAFFR low phenotype (Darce et al, 2007). BCMA is virtually absent on naive and memory B-cells (Novak et al., 2004a and b). The BCMA antigen is expressed on the cell surface so is accessible to the antibody, but is also expressed in the golgi. As suggested by its expression profile, BCMA signalling, typically linked with B-cell survival and proliferation, is important in the late stages of B-cell differentiation, as well as the survival of long lived bone marrow plasma cells (O'Connor et al., 2004) and plasmablasts (Avery et al., 2003). Furthermore, as BCMA binds APRIL with high affinity, the BCMA-APRIL signalling axis is suggested to predominate at the later stages of B-cell differentiation, perhaps being the most physiologically relevant interaction.

**[0098]** The human and murine amino acid and nucleic acid sequences can be found in a public database, such as GenBank, UniProt and Swiss-Prot. For example, the amino acid sequence of human BCMA can be found as UniProt/Swiss-Prot Accession No. Q02223. The human BCMA polypeptide canonical sequence is UniProt Accession No. Q02223-1 (herein, SEQ ID NO:42, see Appendix A).

**[0099]** The term "antibody," as used herein, refers to a protein, or polypeptide sequences derived from an immunoglobulin molecule, which specifically binds to an antigen. Antibodies can be intact immunoglobulins of polyclonal or monoclonal origin, or fragments thereof and can be derived from natural or from recombinant sources.

**[0100]** The terms "antibody fragment" or "antibody binding domain" refer to at least one portion of an antibody, or recombinant variants thereof, that contains the antigen binding domain, i.e., an antigenic determining variable region of an intact antibody, that is sufficient to confer recognition and specific binding of the antibody fragment to a target, such as an antigen and its defined epitope. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab,

Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, and Fv fragments, single-chain (sc)Fv ("scFv") antibody fragments, linear antibodies, single domain antibodies (abbreviated "sdAb") (either V<sub>L</sub> or V<sub>H</sub>), camelid V<sub>HH</sub> domains, and multi-specific antibodies formed from antibody fragments.

**[0101]** The term "scFv" refers to a fusion protein comprising at least one antibody fragment comprising a variable region of a light chain and at least one antibody fragment comprising a variable region of a heavy chain, wherein the light and heavy chain variable regions are contiguously linked via a short flexible polypeptide linker, and capable of being expressed as a single polypeptide chain, and wherein the scFv retains the specificity of the intact antibody from which it is derived.

**[0102]** "Heavy chain variable region" or "V<sub>H</sub>" (or, in the case of single domain antibodies, e.g., nanobodies, "V<sub>HH</sub>") with regard to an antibody refers to the fragment of the heavy chain that contains three CDRs interposed between flanking stretches known as framework regions, these framework regions are generally more highly conserved than the CDRs and form a scaffold to support the CDRs.

**[0103]** Unless specified, as used herein an scFv may have the V<sub>L</sub> and V<sub>H</sub> regions in either order, e.g., with respect to the N-terminal and C-terminal ends of the polypeptide, the scFv may comprise V<sub>L</sub>-linker-V<sub>H</sub> or may comprise V<sub>H</sub>-linker-V<sub>L</sub>.

**[0104]** The portion of the TFP composition of the invention comprising an antibody or antibody fragment thereof may exist in a variety of forms where the antigen binding domain is expressed as part of a contiguous polypeptide chain including, for example, a single domain antibody fragment (sdAb) or heavy chain antibodies HCAB 242:423-426). In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of a TFP composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, the TFP comprises an antibody fragment that comprises a scFv or a sdAb.

**[0105]** The term "antibody heavy chain," refers to the larger of the two types of polypeptide chains present in antibody molecules in their naturally occurring conformations, and which normally determines the class to which the antibody belongs.

**[0106]** The term "antibody light chain," refers to the smaller of the two types of polypeptide chains present in antibody molecules in their naturally occurring conformations. Kappa ("κ") and lambda ("λ") light chains refer to the two major antibody light chain isotypes.

**[0107]** The term "recombinant antibody" refers to an antibody that is generated using recombinant DNA technology, such as, for example, an antibody expressed by a bacteriophage or yeast expression system. The term should also be construed to mean an antibody which has been generated by the synthesis of a DNA molecule encoding the antibody and which DNA molecule expresses an antibody protein, or an amino acid sequence specifying the antibody,

wherein the DNA or amino acid sequence has been obtained using recombinant DNA or amino acid sequence technology which is available and well known in the art.

**[0108]** The term “antigen” or “Ag” refers to a molecule that is capable of being bound specifically by an antibody, or otherwise provokes an immune response. This immune response may involve either antibody production, or the activation of specific immunologically-competent cells, or both.

**[0109]** The skilled artisan will understand that any macromolecule, including virtually all proteins or peptides, can serve as an antigen. Furthermore, antigens can be derived from recombinant or genomic DNA. A skilled artisan will understand that any DNA, which comprises a nucleotide sequences or a partial nucleotide sequence encoding a protein that elicits an immune response therefore encodes an “antigen” as that term is used herein. Furthermore, one skilled in the art will understand that an antigen need not be encoded solely by a full length nucleotide sequence of a gene. It is readily apparent that the present invention includes, but is not limited to, the use of partial nucleotide sequences of more than one gene and that these nucleotide sequences are arranged in various combinations to encode polypeptides that elicit the desired immune response. Moreover, a skilled artisan will understand that an antigen need not be encoded by a “gene” at all. It is readily apparent that an antigen can be generated synthesized or can be derived from a biological sample, or might be macromolecule besides a polypeptide. Such a biological sample can include, but is not limited to a tissue sample, a tumor sample, a cell or a fluid with other biological components.

**[0110]** The term “anti-tumor effect” refers to a biological effect which can be manifested by various means, including but not limited to, *e.g.*, a decrease in tumor volume, a decrease in the number of tumor cells, a decrease in the number of metastases, an increase in life expectancy, decrease in tumor cell proliferation, decrease in tumor cell survival, or amelioration of various physiological symptoms associated with the cancerous condition. An “anti-tumor effect” can also be manifested by the ability of the peptides, polynucleotides, cells and antibodies of the invention in prevention of the occurrence of tumor in the first place.

**[0111]** The term “autologous” refers to any material derived from the same individual to whom it is later to be re-introduced into the individual.

**[0112]** The term “allogeneic” refers to any material derived from a different animal of the same species or different patient as the individual to whom the material is introduced. Two or more individuals are said to be allogeneic to one another when the genes at one or more loci are not identical. In some aspects, allogeneic material from individuals of the same species may be sufficiently unlike genetically to interact antigenically.

**[0113]** The term “xenogeneic” refers to a graft derived from an animal of a different species.

**[0114]** The term “cancer” refers to a disease characterized by the rapid and uncontrolled growth of aberrant cells. Cancer cells can spread locally or through the bloodstream and lymphatic system to other parts of the body. Examples of various cancers are described herein and include but are not limited to, breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, cervical cancer, skin cancer, pancreatic cancer, colorectal cancer, renal cancer, liver cancer, brain cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, lung cancer and the like.

**[0115]** The phrase “disease associated with expression of BCMA” includes, but is not limited to, a disease associated with expression of BCMA or condition associated with cells which express BCMA including, *e.g.*, proliferative diseases such as a cancer or malignancy or a precancerous condition, or a defect of B-cell development/immunoglobulin production (immunodeficiencies). In one aspect, the cancer is non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma, B-cell leukemia, Hodgkin’s lymphoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, multiple myeloma, non-secretory multiple myeloma, smoldering multiple myeloma, POEMS syndrome/osteosclerotic melanoma, Non-cancer related indications associated with expression of BCMA include, but are not limited to, *e.g.*, autoimmune disease, (*e.g.*, lupus, systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, colitis, Type I and II cryoglobulinemia, light chain deposition disease, Goodpasture’s syndrome, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, acute glomerulonephritis, pemphigus and pemphigoid disorders, or epidermolysis bullosa acquisita), inflammatory disorders (allergy and asthma), and transplantation.

**[0116]** The term “conservative sequence modifications” refers to amino acid modifications that do not significantly affect or alter the binding characteristics of the antibody or antibody fragment containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative modifications include amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Modifications can be introduced into an antibody or antibody fragment of the invention by standard techniques known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis and PCR-mediated mutagenesis. Conservative amino acid substitutions are ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art. These families include amino acids with basic side chains (*e.g.*, lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (*e.g.*, aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (*e.g.*, glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine, tryptophan), nonpolar side chains (*e.g.*, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine), beta-branched side chains (*e.g.*, threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (*e.g.*, tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine). Thus, one or more amino acid residues within a TFP of the invention can be replaced with other amino acid residues from the same side chain family and the altered TFP can be tested using the functional assays described herein.

**[0117]** The term “stimulation” refers to a primary response induced by binding of a stimulatory domain or stimulatory molecule (*e.g.*, a TCR/CD3 complex) with its cognate ligand thereby mediating a signal transduction event, such as, but not limited to, signal transduction via the TCR/CD3 complex. Stimulation can mediate altered expression of certain molecules, and/or reorganization of cytoskeletal structures, and the like.

**[0118]** The term “stimulatory molecule” or “stimulatory domain” refers to a molecule or portion thereof expressed by a T-cell that provides the primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence(s) that regulate primary activation of the TCR complex in a stimulatory way for at least some aspect of the T-cell signaling pathway. In one aspect, the primary signal is initiated by, for instance, binding of a TCR/CD3 complex with an MHC molecule loaded with peptide, and which leads to mediation of a T-cell response, including, but not limited to, proliferation, activation, differentiation, and the like. A primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence (also referred to as a “primary signaling domain”) that acts in a stimulatory manner may contain a signaling motif which is known as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif or “ITAM”. Examples of an ITAM containing primary cytoplasmic signaling sequence that is of particular use in the invention includes, but is not limited to, those derived from TCR zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, CD278 (also known as “ICOS”) and CD66d.

**[0119]** The term “antigen presenting cell” or “APC” refers to an immune system cell such as an accessory cell (*e.g.*, a B-cell, a dendritic cell, and the like) that displays a foreign antigen complexed with major histocompatibility complexes (MHC’s) on its surface. T-cells may recognize these complexes using their T-cell receptors (TCRs). APCs process antigens and present them to T-cells.

**[0120]** An “intracellular signaling domain,” as the term is used herein, refers to an intracellular portion of a molecule. The intracellular signaling domain generates a signal that promotes an immune effector function of the TFP containing cell, *e.g.*, a TFP-expressing T-cell. Examples of immune effector function, *e.g.*, in a TFP-expressing T-cell, include cytolytic activity and T helper cell activity, including the secretion of cytokines. In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain can comprise a primary intracellular signaling domain. Exemplary primary intracellular signaling domains include those derived from the molecules responsible for primary stimulation, or antigen dependent stimulation. In an embodiment, the intracellular signaling domain can comprise a costimulatory intracellular domain. Exemplary costimulatory intracellular signaling domains include those derived from molecules responsible for costimulatory signals, or antigen independent stimulation.

**[0121]** A primary intracellular signaling domain can comprise an ITAM (“immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif”). Examples of ITAM containing primary cytoplasmic signaling sequences include, but are not limited to, those derived from CD3 zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, and CD66d DAP10 and DAP12.

**[0122]** The term “costimulatory molecule” refers to the cognate binding partner on a T-cell that specifically binds with a costimulatory ligand, thereby mediating a costimulatory response by the T-cell, such as, but not limited to, proliferation. Costimulatory molecules are cell surface molecules other than antigen receptors or their ligands that are required for an efficient immune response. Costimulatory molecules include, but are not limited to an MHC class 1 molecule, BTLA and a Toll ligand receptor, as well as OX40, CD2, CD27, CD28, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18) and 4-1BB (CD137). A costimulatory intracellular signaling domain can be the intracellular portion of a costimulatory molecule. A costimulatory molecule can be represented in the following protein families: TNF receptor proteins, Immunoglobulin-like proteins, cytokine receptors, integrins, signaling lymphocytic activation molecules (SLAM proteins), and activating NK cell receptors. Examples of such molecules include CD27, CD28, 4-1BB (CD137), OX40, GITR, CD30, CD40, ICOS, BAFFR, HVEM, lymphocyte function-associated antigen-1 (LFA-1), CD2, CD7, LIGHT, NKG2C, SLAMF7, NKp80, CD160, B7-H3, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83, and the like. The intracellular signaling domain can comprise the entire intracellular portion, or the entire native intracellular signaling domain, of the molecule from which it is derived, or a functional fragment thereof. The term “4-1BB” refers to a member of the TNFR superfamily with an amino acid sequence provided as GenBank Acc. No. AAA62478.2, or the equivalent residues from a non-human species, *e.g.*, mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like; and a “4-1BB costimulatory domain” is defined as amino acid residues 214-255 of GenBank Acc. No. AAA62478.2, or equivalent residues from non-human species, *e.g.*, mouse, rodent, monkey, ape and the like.

**[0123]** The term “encoding” refers to the inherent property of specific sequences of nucleotides in a polynucleotide, such as a gene, a cDNA, or an mRNA, to serve as templates for synthesis of other polymers and macromolecules in biological processes having either a defined sequence of nucleotides (*e.g.*, rRNA, tRNA and mRNA) or a defined sequence of amino acids and the biological properties resulting therefrom. Thus, a gene, cDNA, or RNA, encodes a protein if transcription and translation of mRNA corresponding to that gene produces the protein in a cell or other biological system. Both the coding strand, the nucleotide sequence of which is identical to the mRNA sequence and is usually provided in sequence listings, and the non-coding strand,

used as the template for transcription of a gene or cDNA, can be referred to as encoding the protein or other product of that gene or cDNA.

**[0124]** Unless otherwise specified, a “nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence” includes all nucleotide sequences that are degenerate versions of each other and that encode the same amino acid sequence. The phrase nucleotide sequence that encodes a protein or an RNA may also include introns to the extent that the nucleotide sequence encoding the protein may in some version contain one or more introns.

**[0125]** The term “effective amount” or “therapeutically effective amount” are used interchangeably herein, and refer to an amount of a compound, formulation, material, or composition, as described herein effective to achieve a particular biological or therapeutic result.

**[0126]** The term “endogenous” refers to any material from or produced inside an organism, cell, tissue or system.

**[0127]** The term “exogenous” refers to any material introduced from or produced outside an organism, cell, tissue or system.

**[0128]** The term “expression” refers to the transcription and/or translation of a particular nucleotide sequence driven by a promoter.

**[0129]** The term “transfer vector” refers to a composition of matter which comprises an isolated nucleic acid and which can be used to deliver the isolated nucleic acid to the interior of a cell. Numerous vectors are known in the art including, but not limited to, linear polynucleotides, polynucleotides associated with ionic or amphiphilic compounds, plasmids, and viruses. Thus, the term “transfer vector” includes an autonomously replicating plasmid or a virus. The term should also be construed to further include non-plasmid and non-viral compounds which facilitate transfer of nucleic acid into cells, such as, for example, a polylysine compound, liposome, and the like. Examples of viral transfer vectors include, but are not limited to, adenoviral vectors, adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, lentiviral vectors, and the like.

**[0130]** The term “expression vector” refers to a vector comprising a recombinant polynucleotide comprising expression control sequences operatively linked to a nucleotide sequence to be expressed. An expression vector comprises sufficient cis-acting elements for expression; other elements for expression can be supplied by the host cell or in an *in vitro* expression system. Expression vectors include all those known in the art, including cosmids, plasmids (e.g., naked or contained in liposomes) and viruses (e.g., lentiviruses, retroviruses, adenoviruses, and adeno-associated viruses) that incorporate the recombinant polynucleotide.

**[0131]** The term “lentivirus” refers to a genus of the Retroviridae family. Lentiviruses are unique among the retroviruses in being able to infect non-dividing cells; they can deliver a

significant amount of genetic information into the DNA of the host cell, so they are one of the most efficient methods of a gene delivery vector. HIV, SIV, and FIV are all examples of lentiviruses.

**[0132]** The term “lentiviral vector” refers to a vector derived from at least a portion of a lentivirus genome, including especially a self-inactivating lentiviral vector as provided in Milone et al., Mol. Ther. 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Other examples of lentivirus vectors that may be used in the clinic, include but are not limited to, *e.g.*, the LENTIVECTOR<sup>TM</sup> gene delivery technology from Oxford BioMedica, the LENTIMAX<sup>TM</sup> vector system from Lentigen, and the like. Nonclinical types of lentiviral vectors are also available and would be known to one skilled in the art.

**[0133]** The term “homologous” or “identity” refers to the subunit sequence identity between two polymeric molecules, *e.g.*, between two nucleic acid molecules, such as, two DNA molecules or two RNA molecules, or between two polypeptide molecules. When a subunit position in both of the two molecules is occupied by the same monomeric subunit; *e.g.*, if a position in each of two DNA molecules is occupied by adenine, then they are homologous or identical at that position. The homology between two sequences is a direct function of the number of matching or homologous positions; *e.g.*, if half (*e.g.*, five positions in a polymer ten subunits in length) of the positions in two sequences are homologous, the two sequences are 50% homologous; if 90% of the positions (*e.g.*, 9 of 10), are matched or homologous, the two sequences are 90% homologous.

**[0134]** “Humanized” forms of non-human (*e.g.*, murine) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab’, F(ab’)<sub>2</sub> or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. For the most part, humanized antibodies and antibody fragments thereof are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody or antibody fragment) in which residues from a complementary-determining region (CDR) of the recipient are replaced by residues from a CDR of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, Fv framework region (FR) residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, a humanized antibody/antibody fragment can comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. These modifications can further refine and optimize antibody or antibody fragment performance. In general, the humanized antibody or antibody fragment thereof will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or a significant portion of

the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody or antibody fragment can also comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For further details, see Jones et al., *Nature*, 321: 522-525, 1986; Reichmann et al., *Nature*, 332: 323-329, 1988; Presta, *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.*, 2: 593-596, 1992.

**[0135]** “Human” or “fully human” refers to an immunoglobulin, such as an antibody or antibody fragment, where the whole molecule is of human origin or consists of an amino acid sequence identical to a human form of the antibody or immunoglobulin.

**[0136]** The term “isolated” means altered or removed from the natural state. For example, a nucleic acid or a peptide naturally present in a living animal is not “isolated,” but the same nucleic acid or peptide partially or completely separated from the coexisting materials of its natural state is “isolated.” An isolated nucleic acid or protein can exist in substantially purified form, or can exist in a non-native environment such as, for example, a host cell.

**[0137]** In the context of the present invention, the following abbreviations for the commonly occurring nucleic acid bases are used. “A” refers to adenosine, “C” refers to cytosine, “G” refers to guanosine, “T” refers to thymidine, and “U” refers to uridine.

**[0138]** The term “operably linked” or “transcriptional control” refers to functional linkage between a regulatory sequence and a heterologous nucleic acid sequence resulting in expression of the latter. For example, a first nucleic acid sequence is operably linked with a second nucleic acid sequence when the first nucleic acid sequence is placed in a functional relationship with the second nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if the promoter affects the transcription or expression of the coding sequence. Operably linked DNA sequences can be contiguous with each other and, *e.g.*, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, are in the same reading frame.

**[0139]** The term “parenteral” administration of an immunogenic composition includes, *e.g.*, subcutaneous (s.c.), intravenous (i.v.), intramuscular (i.m.), or intrasternal injection, intratumoral, or infusion techniques.

**[0140]** The term “nucleic acid” or “polynucleotide” refers to deoxyribonucleic acids (DNA) or ribonucleic acids (RNA) and polymers thereof in either single- or double-stranded form. Unless specifically limited, the term encompasses nucleic acids containing known analogues of natural nucleotides that have similar binding properties as the reference nucleic acid and are metabolized in a manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence also implicitly encompasses conservatively modified variants thereof (*e.g.*, degenerate codon substitutions), alleles, orthologs, SNPs, and complementary sequences as well as the sequence explicitly indicated. Specifically, degenerate codon

substitutions may be achieved by generating sequences in which the third position of one or more selected (or all) codons is substituted with mixed-base and/or deoxyinosine residues (Batzer et al., Nucleic Acid Res. 19:5081 (1991); Ohtsuka et al., J. Biol. Chem. 260:2605-2608 (1985); and Rossolini et al., Mol. Cell. Probes 8:91-98 (1994)).

**[0141]** The terms “peptide,” “polypeptide,” and “protein” are used interchangeably, and refer to a compound comprised of amino acid residues covalently linked by peptide bonds. A protein or peptide must contain at least two amino acids, and no limitation is placed on the maximum number of amino acids that can comprise a protein’s or peptide’s sequence. Polypeptides include any peptide or protein comprising two or more amino acids joined to each other by peptide bonds. As used herein, the term refers to both short chains, which also commonly are referred to in the art as peptides, oligopeptides and oligomers, for example, and to longer chains, which generally are referred to in the art as proteins, of which there are many types. “Polypeptides” include, for example, biologically active fragments, substantially homologous polypeptides, oligopeptides, homodimers, heterodimers, variants of polypeptides, modified polypeptides, derivatives, analogs, fusion proteins, among others. A polypeptide includes a natural peptide, a recombinant peptide, or a combination thereof.

**[0142]** The term “promoter” refers to a DNA sequence recognized by the transcription machinery of the cell, or introduced synthetic machinery, required to initiate the specific transcription of a polynucleotide sequence.

**[0143]** The term “promoter/regulatory sequence” refers to a nucleic acid sequence which is required for expression of a gene product operably linked to the promoter/regulatory sequence. In some instances, this sequence may be the core promoter sequence and in other instances, this sequence may also include an enhancer sequence and other regulatory elements which are required for expression of the gene product. The promoter/regulatory sequence may, for example, be one which expresses the gene product in a tissue specific manner.

**[0144]** The term “constitutive” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell under most or all physiological conditions of the cell.

**[0145]** The term “inducible” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide which encodes or specifies a gene product, causes the gene product to be produced in a cell substantially only when an inducer which corresponds to the promoter is present in the cell.

**[0146]** The term “tissue-specific” promoter refers to a nucleotide sequence which, when operably linked with a polynucleotide encodes or specified by a gene, causes the gene product to

be produced in a cell substantially only if the cell is a cell of the tissue type corresponding to the promoter.

**[0147]** The terms “linker” and “flexible polypeptide linker” as used in the context of a scFv refers to a peptide linker that consists of amino acids such as glycine and/or serine residues used alone or in combination, to link variable heavy and variable light chain regions together. In one embodiment, the flexible polypeptide linker is a Gly/Ser linker and comprises the amino acid sequence (Gly-Gly-Gly-Ser)<sub>n</sub>, where n is a positive integer equal to or greater than 1. For example, n=1, n=2, n=3, n=4, n=5, n=6, n=7, n=8, n=9 and n=10. In one embodiment, the flexible polypeptide linkers include, but are not limited to, (Gly<sub>4</sub>Ser)<sub>4</sub> or (Gly<sub>4</sub>Ser)<sub>3</sub>. In another embodiment, the linkers include multiple repeats of (Gly<sub>2</sub>Ser), (GlySer) or (Gly<sub>3</sub>Ser). Also included within the scope of the invention are linkers described in WO2012/138475 (incorporated herein by reference). In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the long linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the short linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 3.

**[0148]** As used herein, a 5' cap (also termed an RNA cap, an RNA 7-methylguanosine cap or an RNA m7G cap) is a modified guanine nucleotide that has been added to the “front” or 5' end of a eukaryotic messenger RNA shortly after the start of transcription. The 5' cap consists of a terminal group which is linked to the first transcribed nucleotide. Its presence is critical for recognition by the ribosome and protection from RNases. Cap addition is coupled to transcription, and occurs co-transcriptionally, such that each influences the other. Shortly after the start of transcription, the 5' end of the mRNA being synthesized is bound by a cap-synthesizing complex associated with RNA polymerase. This enzymatic complex catalyzes the chemical reactions that are required for mRNA capping. Synthesis proceeds as a multi-step biochemical reaction. The capping moiety can be modified to modulate functionality of mRNA such as its stability or efficiency of translation.

**[0149]** As used herein, “*in vitro* transcribed RNA” refers to RNA, preferably mRNA, which has been synthesized *in vitro*. Generally, the *in vitro* transcribed RNA is generated from an *in vitro* transcription vector. The *in vitro* transcription vector comprises a template that is used to generate the *in vitro* transcribed RNA.

**[0150]** As used herein, a “poly(A)” is a series of adenosines attached by polyadenylation to the mRNA. In the preferred embodiment of a construct for transient expression, the polyA is between 50 and 5000, preferably greater than 64, more preferably greater than 100, most preferably greater than 300 or 400. Poly(A) sequences can be modified chemically or

enzymatically to modulate mRNA functionality such as localization, stability or efficiency of translation.

**[0151]** As used herein, “polyadenylation” refers to the covalent linkage of a polyadenylyl moiety, or its modified variant, to a messenger RNA molecule. In eukaryotic organisms, most messenger RNA (mRNA) molecules are polyadenylated at the 3’ end. The 3’ poly(A) tail is a long sequence of adenine nucleotides (often several hundred) added to the pre-mRNA through the action of an enzyme, polyadenylate polymerase. In higher eukaryotes, the poly(A) tail is added onto transcripts that contain a specific sequence, the polyadenylation signal. The poly(A) tail and the protein bound to it aid in protecting mRNA from degradation by exonucleases. Polyadenylation is also important for transcription termination, export of the mRNA from the nucleus, and translation. Polyadenylation occurs in the nucleus immediately after transcription of DNA into RNA, but additionally can also occur later in the cytoplasm. After transcription has been terminated, the mRNA chain is cleaved through the action of an endonuclease complex associated with RNA polymerase. The cleavage site is usually characterized by the presence of the base sequence AAUAAA near the cleavage site. After the mRNA has been cleaved, adenosine residues are added to the free 3’ end at the cleavage site.

**[0152]** As used herein, “transient” refers to expression of a non-integrated transgene for a period of hours, days or weeks, wherein the period of time of expression is less than the period of time for expression of the gene if integrated into the genome or contained within a stable plasmid replicon in the host cell.

**[0153]** The term “signal transduction pathway” refers to the biochemical relationship between a variety of signal transduction molecules that play a role in the transmission of a signal from one portion of a cell to another portion of a cell. The phrase “cell surface receptor” includes molecules and complexes of molecules capable of receiving a signal and transmitting signal across the membrane of a cell.

**[0154]** The term “subject” is intended to include living organisms in which an immune response can be elicited (e.g., mammals, human).

**[0155]** The term, a “substantially purified” cell refers to a cell that is essentially free of other cell types. A substantially purified cell also refers to a cell which has been separated from other cell types with which it is normally associated in its naturally occurring state. In some instances, a population of substantially purified cells refers to a homogenous population of cells. In other instances, this term refers simply to cell that have been separated from the cells with which they are naturally associated in their natural state. In some aspects, the cells are cultured *in vitro*. In other aspects, the cells are not cultured *in vitro*.

**[0156]** The term “therapeutic” as used herein means a treatment. A therapeutic effect is obtained by reduction, suppression, remission, or eradication of a disease state.

**[0157]** The term “prophylaxis” as used herein means the prevention of or protective treatment for a disease or disease state.

**[0158]** In the context of the present invention, “tumor antigen” or “hyperproliferative disorder antigen” or “antigen associated with a hyperproliferative disorder” refers to antigens that are common to specific hyperproliferative disorders. In certain aspects, the hyperproliferative disorder antigens of the present invention are derived from, cancers including but not limited to primary or metastatic melanoma, thymoma, lymphoma, sarcoma, lung cancer, liver cancer, NHL, leukemias, uterine cancer, cervical cancer, bladder cancer, kidney cancer and adenocarcinomas such as breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, and the like.

**[0159]** The term “transfected” or “transformed” or “transduced” refers to a process by which exogenous nucleic acid is transferred or introduced into the host cell. A “transfected” or “transformed” or “transduced” cell is one which has been transfected, transformed or transduced with exogenous nucleic acid. The cell includes the primary subject cell and its progeny.

**[0160]** The term “specifically binds,” refers to an antibody, an antibody fragment or a specific ligand, which recognizes and binds a cognate binding partner (e.g., BCMA) present in a sample, but which does not necessarily and substantially recognize or bind other molecules in the sample.

**[0161]** Ranges: throughout this disclosure, various aspects of the invention can be presented in a range format. It should be understood that the description in range format is merely for convenience and brevity and should not be construed as an inflexible limitation on the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the description of a range should be considered to have specifically disclosed all the possible subranges as well as individual numerical values within that range. For example, description of a range such as from 1 to 6 should be considered to have specifically disclosed subranges such as from 1 to 3, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 5, from 2 to 4, from 2 to 6, from 3 to 6 etc., as well as individual numbers within that range, for example, 1, 2, 2.7, 3, 4, 5, 5.3, and 6. As another example, a range such as 95-99% identity, includes something with 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity, and includes subranges such as 96-99%, 96-98%, 96-97%, 97-99%, 97-98% and 98-99% identity. This applies regardless of the breadth of the range.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

**[0162]** Provided herein are compositions of matter and methods of use for the treatment of a disease such as cancer, using T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion proteins. As used herein, a “T-cell

receptor (TCR) fusion protein" or "TFP" includes a recombinant polypeptide derived from the various polypeptides comprising the TCR that is generally capable of i) binding to a surface antigen on target cells and ii) interacting with other polypeptide components of the intact TCR complex, typically when co-located in or on the surface of a T-cell. As provided herein, TFPs provide substantial benefits as compared to Chimeric Antigen Receptors. The term "Chimeric Antigen Receptor" or alternatively a "CAR" refers to a recombinant polypeptide comprising an extracellular antigen binding domain in the form of a scFv, a transmembrane domain, and cytoplasmic signaling domains (also referred to herein as "an intracellular signaling domains") comprising a functional signaling domain derived from a stimulatory molecule as defined below. Generally, the central intracellular signaling domain of a CAR is derived from the CD3 zeta chain that is normally found associated with the TCR complex. The CD3 zeta signaling domain can be fused with one or more functional signaling domains derived from at least one co-stimulatory molecule such as 4-1BB (i.e., CD137), CD27 and/or CD28.

#### T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion proteins (TFP)

**[0163]** The present invention encompasses recombinant DNA constructs encoding TFPs, wherein the TFP comprises an antibody fragment that binds specifically to BCMA, *e.g.*, human BCMA, wherein the sequence of the antibody fragment is contiguous with and in the same reading frame as a nucleic acid sequence encoding a TCR subunit or portion thereof. The TFPs provided herein are able to associate with one or more endogenous (or alternatively, one or more exogenous, or a combination of endogenous and exogenous) TCR subunits in order to form a functional TCR complex.

**[0164]** In one aspect, the TFP of the invention comprises a target-specific binding element otherwise referred to as an antigen binding domain. The choice of moiety depends upon the type and number of target antigen that define the surface of a target cell. For example, the antigen binding domain may be chosen to recognize a target antigen that acts as a cell surface marker on target cells associated with a particular disease state. Thus, examples of cell surface markers that may act as target antigens for the antigen binding domain in a TFP of the invention include those associated with viral, bacterial and parasitic infections; autoimmune diseases; and cancerous diseases (*e.g.*, malignant diseases).

**[0165]** In one aspect, the TFP-mediated T-cell response can be directed to an antigen of interest by way of engineering an antigen-binding domain into the TFP that specifically binds a desired antigen.

**[0166]** In one aspect, the portion of the TFP comprising the antigen binding domain comprises an antigen binding domain that targets BCMA. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain targets human BCMA.

**[0167]** The antigen binding domain can be any domain that binds to the antigen including but not limited to a monoclonal antibody, a polyclonal antibody, a recombinant antibody, a human antibody, a humanized antibody, and a functional fragment thereof, including but not limited to a single-domain antibody such as a heavy chain variable domain (V<sub>H</sub>), a light chain variable domain (V<sub>L</sub>) and a variable domain (V<sub>HH</sub>) of a camelid derived nanobody, and to an alternative scaffold known in the art to function as antigen binding domain, such as a recombinant fibronectin domain, anticalin, DARPIN and the like. Likewise, a natural or synthetic ligand specifically recognizing and binding the target antigen can be used as antigen binding domain for the TFP. In some instances, it is beneficial for the antigen binding domain to be derived from the same species in which the TFP will ultimately be used in. For example, for use in humans, it may be beneficial for the antigen binding domain of the TFP to comprise human or humanized residues for the antigen binding domain of an antibody or antibody fragment.

**[0168]** Thus, in one aspect, the antigen-binding domain comprises a humanized or human antibody or an antibody fragment, or a murine antibody or antibody fragment. In one embodiment, the humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain comprises one or more (*e.g.*, all three) light chain complementary determining region 1 (LC CDR1), light chain complementary determining region 2 (LC CDR2), and light chain complementary determining region 3 (LC CDR3) of a humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain described herein, and/or one or more (*e.g.*, all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain described herein, *e.g.*, a humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain comprising one or more, *e.g.*, all three, LC CDRs and one or more, *e.g.*, all three, HC CDRs. In one embodiment, the humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain comprises one or more (*e.g.*, all three) heavy chain complementary determining region 1 (HC CDR1), heavy chain complementary determining region 2 (HC CDR2), and heavy chain complementary determining region 3 (HC CDR3) of a humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain described herein, *e.g.*, the humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain has two variable heavy chain regions, each comprising a HC CDR1, a HC CDR2 and a HC CDR3 described herein. In one embodiment, the humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a humanized or human light chain variable region described herein and/or a humanized or human heavy chain variable region described herein. In one embodiment, the humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a humanized heavy chain variable region described herein, *e.g.*, at least two humanized or human heavy chain variable regions described herein. In one embodiment, the anti-BCMA binding domain is a scFv comprising a light chain and a heavy

chain of an amino acid sequence provided herein. In an embodiment, the anti-BCMA binding domain (*e.g.*, an scFv or V<sub>H</sub>H nb ) comprises: a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (*e.g.*, substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (*e.g.*, substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity with an amino acid sequence provided herein; and/or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence having at least one, two or three modifications (*e.g.*, substitutions) but not more than 30, 20 or 10 modifications (*e.g.*, substitutions) of an amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to an amino acid sequence provided herein. In one embodiment, the humanized or human anti-BCMA binding domain is a scFv, and a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, is attached to a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence described herein, via a linker, *e.g.*, a linker described herein. In one embodiment, the humanized anti-BCMA binding domain includes a (Gly<sub>4</sub>-Ser)<sub>n</sub> linker, wherein n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6, preferably 3 or 4. The light chain variable region and heavy chain variable region of a scFv can be, *e.g.*, in any of the following orientations: light chain variable region-linker-heavy chain variable region or heavy chain variable region-linker-light chain variable region. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the long linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the short linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 3.

**[0169]** In some aspects, a non-human antibody is humanized, where specific sequences or regions of the antibody are modified to increase similarity to an antibody naturally produced in a human or fragment thereof. In one aspect, the antigen binding domain is humanized.

**[0170]** A humanized antibody can be produced using a variety of techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, CDR-grafting (see, *e.g.*, European Patent No. EP 239,400; International Publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,225,539, 5,530,101, and 5,585,089, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference), veneering or resurfacing (see, *e.g.*, European Patent Nos. EP 592,106 and EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, Molecular Immunology, 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka et al., 1994, Protein Engineering, 7(6):805-814; and Roguska et al., 1994, PNAS, 91:969-973, each of which is incorporated herein by its entirety by reference), chain shuffling (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference), and techniques disclosed in, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20050042664, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20050048617, U.S. Patent No. 6,407,213, U.S. Patent No. 5,766,886, International Publication

No. WO 9317105, Tan et al., J. Immunol., 169:1119-25 (2002), Caldas et al., Protein Eng., 13(5):353-60 (2000), Morea et al., Methods, 20(3):267-79 (2000), Baca et al., J. Biol. Chem., 272(16):10678-84 (1997), Roguska et al., Protein Eng., 9(10):895-904 (1996), Couto et al., Cancer Res., 55 (23 Supp):5973s-5977s (1995), Couto et al., Cancer Res., 55(8):1717-22 (1995), Sandhu J S, Gene, 150(2):409-10 (1994), and Pedersen et al., J. Mol. Biol., 235(3):959-73 (1994), each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference. Often, framework residues in the framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, for example improve, antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well-known in the art, *e.g.*, by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions (see, *e.g.*, Queen et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,585,089; and Riechmann et al., 1988, Nature, 332:323, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.)

**[0171]** A humanized antibody or antibody fragment has one or more amino acid residues remaining in it from a source which is nonhuman. These nonhuman amino acid residues are often referred to as “import” residues, which are typically taken from an “import” variable domain. As provided herein, humanized antibodies or antibody fragments comprise one or more CDRs from nonhuman immunoglobulin molecules and framework regions wherein the amino acid residues comprising the framework are derived completely or mostly from human germline. Multiple techniques for humanization of antibodies or antibody fragments are well-known in the art and can essentially be performed following the method of Winter and co-workers (Jones et al., Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann et al., Nature, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen et al., Science, 239:1534-1536 (1988)), by substituting rodent CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody, *i.e.*, CDR-grafting (EP 239,400; PCT Publication No. WO 91/09967; and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,816,567; 6,331,415; 5,225,539; 5,530,101; 5,585,089; and 6,548,640, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety). In such humanized antibodies and antibody fragments, substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a nonhuman species. Humanized antibodies are often human antibodies in which some CDR residues and possibly some framework (FR) residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies. Humanization of antibodies and antibody fragments can also be achieved by veneering or resurfacing (EP 592,106; EP 519,596; Padlan, 1991, Molecular Immunology, 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka et al., Protein Engineering, 7(6):805-814 (1994); and Roguska et al., PNAS, 91:969-973 (1994)) or chain shuffling (U.S. Patent No. 5,565,332), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

[0172] The choice of human variable domains, both light and heavy, to be used in making the humanized antibodies is to reduce antigenicity. According to the so-called “best-fit” method, the sequence of the variable domain of a rodent antibody is screened against the entire library of known human variable-domain sequences. The human sequence which is closest to that of the rodent is then accepted as the human framework (FR) for the humanized antibody (Sims et al., J. Immunol., 151:2296 (1993); Chothia et al., J. Mol. Biol., 196:901 (1987), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference herein in their entirety). Another method uses a particular framework derived from the consensus sequence of all human antibodies of a particular subgroup of light or heavy chains. The same framework may be used for several different humanized antibodies (see, e.g., Nicholson et al. Mol. Immun. 34 (16-17): 1157-1165 (1997); Carter et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4285 (1992); Presta et al., J. Immunol., 151:2623 (1993), the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference herein in their entirety). In some embodiments, the framework region, e.g., all four framework regions, of the heavy chain variable region are derived from a V<sub>H</sub>4-4-59 germline sequence. In one embodiment, the framework region can comprise, one, two, three, four or five modifications, e.g., substitutions, e.g., from the amino acid at the corresponding murine sequence. In one embodiment, the framework region, e.g., all four framework regions of the light chain variable region are derived from a VK3-1.25 germline sequence. In one embodiment, the framework region can comprise, one, two, three, four or five modifications, e.g., substitutions, e.g., from the amino acid at the corresponding murine sequence.

[0173] In some aspects, the portion of a TFP composition of the invention that comprises an antibody fragment is humanized with retention of high affinity for the target antigen and other favorable biological properties. According to one aspect of the invention, humanized antibodies and antibody fragments are prepared by a process of analysis of the parental sequences and various conceptual humanized products using three-dimensional models of the parental and humanized sequences. Three-dimensional immunoglobulin models are commonly available and are familiar to those skilled in the art. Computer programs are available which illustrate and display probable three-dimensional conformational structures of selected candidate immunoglobulin sequences. Inspection of these displays permits analysis of the likely role of the residues in the functioning of the candidate immunoglobulin sequence, e.g., the analysis of residues that influence the ability of the candidate immunoglobulin to bind the target antigen. In this way, FR residues can be selected and combined from the recipient and import sequences so that the desired antibody or antibody fragment characteristic, such as increased affinity for the target antigen, is achieved. In general, the CDR residues are directly and most substantially involved in influencing antigen binding.

**[0174]** A humanized antibody or antibody fragment may retain a similar antigenic specificity as the original antibody, *e.g.*, in the present invention, the ability to bind human BCMA. In some embodiments, a humanized antibody or antibody fragment may have improved affinity and/or specificity of binding to human BCMA.

**[0175]** In one aspect, the anti-BCMA binding domain is characterized by particular functional features or properties of an antibody or antibody fragment. For example, in one aspect, the portion of a TFP composition of the invention that comprises an antigen binding domain specifically binds human BCMA. In one aspect, the invention relates to an antigen binding domain comprising an antibody or antibody fragment (*e.g.*, a V<sub>H</sub>H), wherein the antibody binding domain specifically binds to a BCMA protein or fragment thereof, wherein the antibody or antibody fragment comprises a variable light chain and/or a variable heavy chain that includes an amino acid sequence provided herein. In certain aspects, the scFv is contiguous with and in the same reading frame as a leader sequence.

**[0176]** In one aspect, the anti-BCMA binding domain is a fragment, *e.g.*, a single chain variable fragment (scFv) or a camelid heavy chain (V<sub>H</sub>H). In one aspect, the anti-BCMA binding domain is a Fv, a Fab, a (Fab')<sub>2</sub>, or a bi-functional (*e.g.* bi-specific) hybrid antibody (*e.g.*, Lanzavecchia et al., Eur. J. Immunol. 17, 105 (1987)). In one aspect, the antibodies and fragments thereof of the invention binds a BCMA protein with wild-type or enhanced affinity.

**[0177]** Also provided herein are methods for obtaining an antibody antigen binding domain specific for a target antigen (*e.g.*, BCMA or any target antigen described elsewhere herein for targets of fusion moiety binding domains), the method comprising providing by way of addition, deletion, substitution or insertion of one or more amino acids in the amino acid sequence of a V<sub>H</sub> (or V<sub>H</sub>H) domain set out herein a V<sub>H</sub> domain which is an amino acid sequence variant of the V<sub>H</sub> domain, optionally combining the V<sub>H</sub> domain thus provided with one or more V<sub>L</sub> domains, and testing the V<sub>H</sub> domain or V<sub>H</sub>/V<sub>L</sub> combination or combinations to identify a specific binding member or an antibody antigen binding domain specific for a target antigen of interest (*e.g.*, BCMA) and optionally with one or more desired properties.

**[0178]** In some instances, V<sub>H</sub> domains and scFvs can be prepared according to method known in the art (see, for example, Bird et al., (1988) Science 242:423-426 and Huston et al., (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883). scFv molecules can be produced by linking V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> regions together using flexible polypeptide linkers. The scFv molecules comprise a linker (*e.g.*, a Ser-Gly linker) with an optimized length and/or amino acid composition. The linker length can greatly affect how the variable regions of a scFv fold and interact. In fact, if a short polypeptide linker is employed (*e.g.*, between 5-10 amino acids) intra-chain folding is prevented. Inter-chain folding is also required to bring the two variable regions together to form a functional epitope

binding site. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the long linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the short linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 3. For examples of linker orientation and size see, *e.g.*, Hollinger et al. 1993 Proc Natl Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:6444-6448, U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 20050100543 and 20050175606, U.S. Patent No. 7,695,936, and PCT Publication Nos. WO2006/020258 and WO2007/024715, is incorporated herein by reference.

**[0179]** A scFv can comprise a linker of about 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 or greater than 15 residues between its V<sub>L</sub> and V<sub>H</sub> regions. The linker sequence may comprise any naturally occurring amino acid. In some embodiments, the linker sequence comprises amino acids glycine and serine. In another embodiment, the linker sequence comprises sets of glycine and serine repeats such as (Gly<sub>4</sub>Ser)<sub>n</sub>, where n is a positive integer equal to or greater than 1. In one embodiment, the linker can be (Gly<sub>4</sub>Ser)<sub>4</sub> or (Gly<sub>4</sub>Ser)<sub>3</sub>. Variation in the linker length may retain or enhance activity, giving rise to superior efficacy in activity studies. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a long linker (LL) sequence. In some instances, the long linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=2 to 4. In some instances, the linker sequence comprises a short linker (SL) sequence. In some instances, the short linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 3.

### **Stability and Mutations**

**[0180]** The stability of an anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv molecules (*e.g.*, soluble scFv) can be evaluated in reference to the biophysical properties (*e.g.*, thermal stability) of a conventional control scFv molecule or a full-length antibody. In one embodiment, the humanized or human scFv has a thermal stability that is greater than about 0.1, about 0.25, about 0.5, about 0.75, about 1, about 1.25, about 1.5, about 1.75, about 2, about 2.5, about 3, about 3.5, about 4, about 4.5, about 5, about 5.5, about 6, about 6.5, about 7, about 7.5, about 8, about 8.5, about 9, about 9.5, about 10 degrees, about 11 degrees, about 12 degrees, about 13 degrees, about 14 degrees, or about 15 degrees Celsius than a parent scFv in the described assays.

**[0181]** The improved thermal stability of the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv is subsequently conferred to the entire BCMA-TFP construct, leading to improved therapeutic properties of the anti-BCMA TFP construct. The thermal stability of the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv can be improved by at least about 2 °C or 3 °C as compared to a conventional antibody. In one embodiment, the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv has a 1 °C improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. In another embodiment, the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv has a 2 °C improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. In another embodiment, the scFv has a 4 °C, 5 °C, 6 °C, 7 °C, 8 °C, 9 °C,

10 °C, 11 °C, 12 °C, 13 °C, 14 °C, or 15 °C improved thermal stability as compared to a conventional antibody. Comparisons can be made, for example, between the scFv molecules disclosed herein and scFv molecules or Fab fragments of an antibody from which the scFv  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  were derived. Thermal stability can be measured using methods known in the art. For example, in one embodiment,  $T_M$  can be measured. Methods for measuring  $T_M$  and other methods of determining protein stability are described below.

**[0182]** Mutations in scFv (arising through humanization or mutagenesis of the soluble scFv) alter the stability of the scFv and improve the overall stability of the scFv and the anti-BCMA TFP construct. Stability of the humanized scFv is compared against the murine scFv using measurements such as  $T_M$ , temperature denaturation and temperature aggregation. In one embodiment, the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, a scFv, comprises at least one mutation arising from the humanization process such that the mutated scFv confers improved stability to the anti-BCMA TFP construct. In another embodiment, the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv comprises at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 mutations arising from the humanization process such that the mutated scFv confers improved stability to the BCMA-TFP construct.

**[0183]** In one aspect, the antigen binding domain of the TFP comprises an amino acid sequence that is homologous to an antigen binding domain amino acid sequence described herein, and the antigen binding domain retains the desired functional properties of the anti-BCMA antibody fragments described herein. In one specific aspect, the TFP composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, that antibody fragment comprises a scFv.

**[0184]** In various aspects, the antigen binding domain of the TFP is engineered by modifying one or more amino acids within one or both variable regions (*e.g.*,  $V_H$  and/or  $V_L$ ), for example within one or more CDR regions and/or within one or more framework regions. In one specific aspect, the TFP composition of the invention comprises an antibody fragment. In a further aspect, that antibody fragment comprises a scFv.

**[0185]** It will be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art that the antibody or antibody fragment of the invention may further be modified such that they vary in amino acid sequence (*e.g.*, from wild-type), but not in desired activity. For example, additional nucleotide substitutions leading to amino acid substitutions at “non-essential” amino acid residues may be made to the protein. For example, a nonessential amino acid residue in a molecule may be replaced with another amino acid residue from the same side chain family. In another embodiment, a string of amino acids can be replaced with a structurally similar string that differs in order and/or composition of side chain family members, *e.g.*, a conservative substitution, in which an amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain, may be made.

**[0186]** Families of amino acid residues having similar side chains have been defined in the art, including basic side chains (*e.g.*, lysine, arginine, histidine), acidic side chains (*e.g.*, aspartic acid, glutamic acid), uncharged polar side chains (*e.g.*, glycine, asparagine, glutamine, serine, threonine, tyrosine, cysteine), nonpolar side chains (*e.g.*, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline, phenylalanine, methionine, tryptophan), beta-branched side chains (*e.g.*, threonine, valine, isoleucine) and aromatic side chains (*e.g.*, tyrosine, phenylalanine, tryptophan, histidine).

**[0187]** Percent identity in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences refers to two or more sequences that are the same. Two sequences are “substantially identical” if two sequences have a specified percentage of amino acid residues or nucleotides that are the same (*e.g.*, 60% identity, optionally 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identity over a specified region, or, when not specified, over the entire sequence), when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, or designated region as measured using one of the following sequence comparison algorithms or by manual alignment and visual inspection. Optionally, the identity exists over a region that is at least about 50 nucleotides (or 10 amino acids) in length, or more preferably over a region that is 100 to 500 or 1000 or more nucleotides (or 20, 50, 200 or more amino acids) in length.

**[0188]** For sequence comparison, typically one sequence acts as a reference sequence, to which test sequences are compared. When using a sequence comparison algorithm, test and reference sequences are entered into a computer, subsequence coordinates are designated, if necessary, and sequence algorithm program parameters are designated. Default program parameters can be used, or alternative parameters can be designated. The sequence comparison algorithm then calculates the percent sequence identities for the test sequences relative to the reference sequence, based on the program parameters. Methods of alignment of sequences for comparison are well known in the art. Optimal alignment of sequences for comparison can be conducted, *e.g.*, by the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman, (1970) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2:482c, by the homology alignment algorithm of Needleman and Wunsch, (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443, by the search for similarity method of Pearson and Lipman, (1988) *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:2444, by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Dr., Madison, Wis.), or by manual alignment and visual inspection (see, *e.g.*, Brent et al., (2003) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*). Two examples of algorithms that are suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity are the BLAST and BLAST 2.0 algorithms, which are described in Altschul et al., (1977) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402; and

Altschul et al., (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410, respectively. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information.

**[0189]** In one aspect, the present invention contemplates modifications of the starting antibody or fragment (*e.g.*, scFv) amino acid sequence that generate functionally equivalent molecules. For example, the V<sub>H</sub> or V<sub>L</sub> of an anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv, comprised in the TFP can be modified to retain at least about 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity of the starting V<sub>H</sub> or V<sub>L</sub> framework region of the anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, scFv. The present invention contemplates modifications of the entire TFP construct, *e.g.*, modifications in one or more amino acid sequences of the various domains of the TFP construct in order to generate functionally equivalent molecules. The TFP construct can be modified to retain at least about 70%, 71%, 72%, 73%, 74%, 75%, 76%, 77%, 78%, 79%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity of the starting TFP construct.

### **Extracellular domain**

**[0190]** The extracellular domain may be derived either from a natural or from a recombinant source. Where the source is natural, the domain may be derived from any protein, but in particular a membrane-bound or transmembrane protein. In one aspect the extracellular domain is capable of associating with the transmembrane domain. An extracellular domain of particular use in this invention may include at least the extracellular region(s) of *e.g.*, the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, or CD3 epsilon, CD3 gamma, or CD3 delta, or in alternative embodiments, CD28, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154.

### **Transmembrane Domain**

**[0191]** In general, a TFP sequence contains an extracellular domain and a transmembrane domain encoded by a single genomic sequence. In alternative embodiments, a TFP can be designed to comprise a transmembrane domain that is heterologous to the extracellular domain of the TFP. A transmembrane domain can include one or more additional amino acids adjacent to the transmembrane region, *e.g.*, one or more amino acid associated with the extracellular region of the protein from which the transmembrane was derived (*e.g.*, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or up to 15 amino acids of the extracellular region) and/or one or more additional amino acids associated with the intracellular region of the protein from which the transmembrane protein is derived (*e.g.*, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or up to 15 amino acids of the intracellular region). In one aspect, the transmembrane domain is one that is associated with one of the other domains of the TFP is used. In some instances, the transmembrane domain can be selected or modified by

amino acid substitution to avoid binding of such domains to the transmembrane domains of the same or different surface membrane proteins, *e.g.*, to minimize interactions with other members of the receptor complex. In one aspect, the transmembrane domain is capable of homodimerization with another TFP on the TFP-T-cell surface. In a different aspect the amino acid sequence of the transmembrane domain may be modified or substituted so as to minimize interactions with the binding domains of the native binding partner present in the same TFP.

**[0192]** The transmembrane domain may be derived either from a natural or from a recombinant source. Where the source is natural, the domain may be derived from any membrane-bound or transmembrane protein. In one aspect the transmembrane domain is capable of signaling to the intracellular domain(s) whenever the TFP has bound to a target. A transmembrane domain of particular use in this invention may include at least the transmembrane region(s) of *e.g.*, the alpha, beta or zeta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD28, CD3 epsilon, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154.

**[0193]** In some instances, the transmembrane domain can be attached to the extracellular region of the TFP, *e.g.*, the antigen binding domain of the TFP, via a hinge, *e.g.*, a hinge from a human protein. For example, in one embodiment, the hinge can be a human immunoglobulin (Ig) hinge, *e.g.*, an IgG4 hinge, or a CD8a hinge.

### Linkers

**[0194]** Optionally, a short oligo- or polypeptide linker, between 2 and 10 amino acids in length may form the linkage between the transmembrane domain and the cytoplasmic region of the TFP. A glycine-serine doublet provides a particularly suitable linker. For example, in one aspect, the linker comprises the amino acid sequence of GGGGSGGGGS (SEQ ID NO:3). In some embodiments, the linker is encoded by a nucleotide sequence of GGTGGCGGAGGTTCTGGAGGTGGAGGTTCC (SEQ ID NO:4).

### Cytoplasmic Domain

**[0195]** The cytoplasmic domain of the TFP can include an intracellular signaling domain, if the TFP contains CD3 gamma, delta or epsilon polypeptides; TCR alpha and TCR beta subunits are generally lacking in a signaling domain. An intracellular signaling domain is generally responsible for activation of at least one of the normal effector functions of the immune cell in which the TFP has been introduced. The term “effector function” refers to a specialized function of a cell. Effector function of a T-cell, for example, may be cytolytic activity or helper activity including the secretion of cytokines. Thus, the term “intracellular signaling domain” refers to the portion of a protein which transduces the effector function signal and directs the cell to perform a specialized function. While usually the entire intracellular signaling domain can be employed, in many cases it is not necessary to use the entire chain. To the extent that a truncated portion of

the intracellular signaling domain is used, such truncated portion may be used in place of the intact chain as long as it transduces the effector function signal. The term intracellular signaling domain is thus meant to include any truncated portion of the intracellular signaling domain sufficient to transduce the effector function signal.

**[0196]** Examples of intracellular signaling domains for use in the TFP of the invention include the cytoplasmic sequences of the T-cell receptor (TCR) and co-receptors that act in concert to initiate signal transduction following antigen receptor engagement, as well as any derivative or variant of these sequences and any recombinant sequence that has the same functional capability.

**[0197]** It is known that signals generated through the TCR alone are insufficient for full activation of naive T-cells and that a secondary and/or costimulatory signal is required. Thus, naïve T-cell activation can be said to be mediated by two distinct classes of cytoplasmic signaling sequences: those that initiate antigen-dependent primary activation through the TCR (primary intracellular signaling domains) and those that act in an antigen-independent manner to provide a secondary or costimulatory signal (secondary cytoplasmic domain, *e.g.*, a costimulatory domain).

**[0198]** A primary signaling domain regulates primary activation of the TCR complex either in a stimulatory way, or in an inhibitory way. Primary intracellular signaling domains that act in a stimulatory manner may contain signaling motifs which are known as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motifs (ITAMs).

**[0199]** Examples of ITAMs containing primary intracellular signaling domains that are of particular use in the invention include those of CD3 zeta, FcR gamma, FcR beta, CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, CD5, CD22, CD79a, CD79b, and CD66d. In one embodiment, a TFP of the invention comprises an intracellular signaling domain, *e.g.*, a primary signaling domain of CD3-epsilon. In one embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises a modified ITAM domain, *e.g.*, a mutated ITAM domain which has altered (*e.g.*, increased or decreased) activity as compared to the native ITAM domain. In one embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises a modified ITAM-containing primary intracellular signaling domain, *e.g.*, an optimized and/or truncated ITAM-containing primary intracellular signaling domain. In an embodiment, a primary signaling domain comprises one, two, three, four or more ITAM motifs.

**[0200]** The intracellular signaling domain of the TFP can comprise the CD3 zeta signaling domain by itself or it can be combined with any other desired intracellular signaling domain(s) useful in the context of a TFP of the invention. For example, the intracellular signaling domain of the TFP can comprise a CD3 epsilon chain portion and a costimulatory signaling domain. The costimulatory signaling domain refers to a portion of the TFP comprising the intracellular

domain of a costimulatory molecule. A costimulatory molecule is a cell surface molecule other than an antigen receptor or its ligands that is required for an efficient response of lymphocytes to an antigen. Examples of such molecules include CD27, CD28, 4-1BB (CD137), OX40, CD30, CD40, PD1, ICOS, lymphocyte function-associated antigen-1 (LFA-1), CD2, CD7, LIGHT, NKG2C, B7-H3, and a ligand that specifically binds with CD83, and the like. For example, CD27 costimulation has been demonstrated to enhance expansion, effector function, and survival of human TFP-T-cells *in vitro* and augments human T-cell persistence and antitumor activity *in vivo* (Song et al. Blood. 2012; 119(3):696-706).

**[0201]** The intracellular signaling sequences within the cytoplasmic portion of the TFP of the invention may be linked to each other in a random or specified order. Optionally, a short oligo- or polypeptide linker, for example, between 2 and 10 amino acids (*e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 amino acids) in length may form the linkage between intracellular signaling sequences.

**[0202]** In one embodiment, a glycine-serine doublet can be used as a suitable linker. In one embodiment, a single amino acid, *e.g.*, an alanine, a glycine, can be used as a suitable linker.

**[0203]** In one aspect, the TFP-expressing cell described herein can further comprise a second TFP, *e.g.*, a second TFP that includes a different antigen binding domain, *e.g.*, to the same target (BCMA) or a different target (*e.g.*, CD123). In one embodiment, when the TFP-expressing cell comprises two or more different TFPs, the antigen binding domains of the different TFPs can be such that the antigen binding domains do not interact with one another. For example, a cell expressing a first and second TFP can have an antigen binding domain of the first TFP, *e.g.*, as a fragment, *e.g.*, a scFv, that does not associate with the antigen binding domain of the second TFP, *e.g.*, the antigen binding domain of the second TFP is a V<sub>H</sub>H.

**[0204]** In another aspect, the TFP-expressing cell described herein can further express another agent, *e.g.*, an agent which enhances the activity of a TFP-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule. Inhibitory molecules, *e.g.*, PD1, can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a TFP-expressing cell to mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, CTLA4, TIM3, LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4 and TGFR beta. In one embodiment, the agent that inhibits an inhibitory molecule comprises a first polypeptide, *e.g.*, an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, *e.g.*, an intracellular signaling domain described herein. In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide, *e.g.*, of an inhibitory molecule such as PD1, LAG3, CTLA4, CD160, BTLA, LAIR1, TIM3, 2B4 and TIGIT, or a fragment of any of these (*e.g.*, at least a portion of an extracellular domain of any of these), and a second polypeptide which is an intracellular signaling domain described herein (*e.g.*, comprising a costimulatory domain (*e.g.*,

4-1BB, CD27 or CD28, *e.g.*, as described herein) and/or a primary signaling domain (*e.g.*, a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). In one embodiment, the agent comprises a first polypeptide of PD1 or a fragment thereof (*e.g.*, at least a portion of an extracellular domain of PD1), and a second polypeptide of an intracellular signaling domain described herein (*e.g.*, a CD28 signaling domain described herein and/or a CD3 zeta signaling domain described herein). PD1 is an inhibitory member of the CD28 family of receptors that also includes CD28, CTLA-4, ICOS, and BTLA. PD-1 is expressed on activated B cells, T-cells and myeloid cells (Agata et al. 1996 *Int. Immunol.* 8:765-75). Two ligands for PD1, PD-L1 and PD-L2 have been shown to downregulate T-cell activation upon binding to PD1 (Freeman et al. 2000 *J Exp Med* 192:1027-34; Latchman et al. 2001 *Nat Immunol.* 2:261-8; Carter et al. 2002 *Eur J Immunol.* 32:634-43). PD-L1 is abundant in human cancers (Dong et al. 2003 *J Mol Med* 81:281-7; Blank et al. 2005 *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 54:307-314; Konishi et al. 2004 *Clin Cancer Res* 10:5094). Immune suppression can be reversed by inhibiting the local interaction of PD1 with PD-L1.

**[0205]** In one embodiment, the agent comprises the extracellular domain (ECD) of an inhibitory molecule, *e.g.*, Programmed Death 1 (PD1) can be fused to a transmembrane domain and optionally an intracellular signaling domain such as 41BB and CD3 zeta (also referred to herein as a PD1 TFP). In one embodiment, the PD1 TFP, when used in combinations with an anti-BCMA TFP described herein, improves the persistence of the T-cell. In one embodiment, the TFP is a PD1 TFP comprising the extracellular domain of PD 1. Alternatively, provided are TFPs containing an antibody or antibody fragment such as a scFv that specifically binds to the Programmed Death-Ligand 1 (PD-L1) or Programmed Death-Ligand 2 (PD-L2).

**[0206]** In another aspect, the present invention provides a population of TFP-expressing T-cells, *e.g.*, TFP-T-cells. In some embodiments, the population of TFP-expressing T-cells comprises a mixture of cells expressing different TFPs. For example, in one embodiment, the population of TFP-T-cells can include a first cell expressing a TFP having an anti-BCMA binding domain described herein, and a second cell expressing a TFP having a different anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, an anti-BCMA binding domain described herein that differs from the anti-BCMA binding domain in the TFP expressed by the first cell. As another example, the population of TFP-expressing cells can include a first cell expressing a TFP that includes an anti-BCMA binding domain, *e.g.*, as described herein, and a second cell expressing a TFP that includes an antigen binding domain to a target other than BCMA (*e.g.*, another tumor-associated antigen).

**[0207]** In another aspect, the present invention provides a population of cells wherein at least one cell in the population expresses a TFP having an anti-BCMA domain described herein, and a second cell expressing another agent, *e.g.*, an agent which enhances the activity of a TFP-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an

inhibitory molecule. Inhibitory molecules, *e.g.*, can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a TFP-expressing cell to mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2, CTLA4, TIM3, LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4 and TGFR beta. In one embodiment, the agent that inhibits an inhibitory molecule comprises a first polypeptide, *e.g.*, an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that provides a positive signal to the cell, *e.g.*, an intracellular signaling domain described herein.

**[0208]** Disclosed herein are methods for producing *in vitro* transcribed RNA encoding TFPs. The present invention also includes a TFP encoding RNA construct that can be directly transfected into a cell. A method for generating mRNA for use in transfection can involve *in vitro* transcription (IVT) of a template with specially designed primers, followed by polyA addition, to produce a construct containing 3' and 5' untranslated sequence ("UTR"), a 5' cap and/or Internal Ribosome Entry Site (IRES), the nucleic acid to be expressed, and a polyA tail, typically 50-2000 bases in length. RNA so produced can efficiently transfect different kinds of cells. In one aspect, the template includes sequences for the TFP.

**[0209]** In one aspect, the anti-BCMA TFP is encoded by a messenger RNA (mRNA). In one aspect the mRNA encoding the anti-BCMA TFP is introduced into a T-cell for production of a TFP-T-cell. In one embodiment, the *in vitro* transcribed RNA TFP can be introduced to a cell as a form of transient transfection. The RNA is produced by *in vitro* transcription using a polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-generated template. DNA of interest from any source can be directly converted by PCR into a template for *in vitro* mRNA synthesis using appropriate primers and RNA polymerase. The source of the DNA can be, for example, genomic DNA, plasmid DNA, phage DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA sequence or any other appropriate source of DNA. The desired template for *in vitro* transcription is a TFP of the present invention. In one embodiment, the DNA to be used for PCR contains an open reading frame. The DNA can be from a naturally occurring DNA sequence from the genome of an organism. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid can include some or all of the 5' and/or 3' untranslated regions (UTRs). The nucleic acid can include exons and introns. In one embodiment, the DNA to be used for PCR is a human nucleic acid sequence. In another embodiment, the DNA to be used for PCR is a human nucleic acid sequence including the 5' and 3' UTRs. The DNA can alternatively be an artificial DNA sequence that is not normally expressed in a naturally occurring organism. An exemplary artificial DNA sequence is one that contains portions of genes that are ligated together to form an open reading frame that encodes a fusion protein. The portions of DNA that are ligated together can be from a single organism or from more than one organism.

**[0210]** PCR is used to generate a template for *in vitro* transcription of mRNA which is used for transfection. Methods for performing PCR are well known in the art. Primers for use in PCR are designed to have regions that are substantially complementary to regions of the DNA to be used as a template for the PCR. “Substantially complementary,” as used herein, refers to sequences of nucleotides where a majority or all of the bases in the primer sequence are complementary, or one or more bases are non-complementary, or mismatched. Substantially complementary sequences are able to anneal or hybridize with the intended DNA target under annealing conditions used for PCR. The primers can be designed to be substantially complementary to any portion of the DNA template. For example, the primers can be designed to amplify the portion of a nucleic acid that is normally transcribed in cells (the open reading frame), including 5' and 3' UTRs. The primers can also be designed to amplify a portion of a nucleic acid that encodes a particular domain of interest. In one embodiment, the primers are designed to amplify the coding region of a human cDNA, including all or portions of the 5' and 3' UTRs. Primers useful for PCR can be generated by synthetic methods that are well known in the art. “Forward primers” are primers that contain a region of nucleotides that are substantially complementary to nucleotides on the DNA template that are upstream of the DNA sequence that is to be amplified. “Upstream” is used herein to refer to a location 5' to the DNA sequence to be amplified relative to the coding strand. “Reverse primers” are primers that contain a region of nucleotides that are substantially complementary to a double-stranded DNA template that are downstream of the DNA sequence that is to be amplified. “Downstream” is used herein to refer to a location 3' to the DNA sequence to be amplified relative to the coding strand.

**[0211]** Any DNA polymerase useful for PCR can be used in the methods disclosed herein. The reagents and polymerase are commercially available from a number of sources.

**[0212]** Chemical structures with the ability to promote stability and/or translation efficiency may also be used. The RNA preferably has 5' and 3' UTRs. In one embodiment, the 5' UTR is between one and 3,000 nucleotides in length. The length of 5' and 3' UTR sequences to be added to the coding region can be altered by different methods, including, but not limited to, designing primers for PCR that anneal to different regions of the UTRs. Using this approach, one of ordinary skill in the art can modify the 5' and 3' UTR lengths required to achieve optimal translation efficiency following transfection of the transcribed RNA.

**[0213]** The 5' and 3' UTRs can be the naturally occurring, endogenous 5' and 3' UTRs for the nucleic acid of interest. Alternatively, UTR sequences that are not endogenous to the nucleic acid of interest can be added by incorporating the UTR sequences into the forward and reverse primers or by any other modifications of the template. The use of UTR sequences that are not endogenous to the nucleic acid of interest can be useful for modifying the stability and/or

translation efficiency of the RNA. For example, it is known that AU-rich elements in 3'UTR sequences can decrease the stability of mRNA. Therefore, 3' UTRs can be selected or designed to increase the stability of the transcribed RNA based on properties of UTRs that are well known in the art.

**[0214]** In one embodiment, the 5' UTR can contain the Kozak sequence of the endogenous nucleic acid. Alternatively, when a 5' UTR that is not endogenous to the nucleic acid of interest is being added by PCR as described above, a consensus Kozak sequence can be redesigned by adding the 5' UTR sequence. Kozak sequences can increase the efficiency of translation of some RNA transcripts, but does not appear to be required for all RNAs to enable efficient translation. The requirement for Kozak sequences for many mRNAs is known in the art. In other embodiments the 5' UTR can be 5'UTR of an RNA virus whose RNA genome is stable in cells. In other embodiments various nucleotide analogues can be used in the 3' or 5' UTR to impede exonuclease degradation of the mRNA.

**[0215]** To enable synthesis of RNA from a DNA template without the need for gene cloning, a promoter of transcription should be attached to the DNA template upstream of the sequence to be transcribed. When a sequence that functions as a promoter for an RNA polymerase is added to the 5' end of the forward primer, the RNA polymerase promoter becomes incorporated into the PCR product upstream of the open reading frame that is to be transcribed. In one preferred embodiment, the promoter is a T7 polymerase promoter, as described elsewhere herein. Other useful promoters include, but are not limited to, T3 and SP6 RNA polymerase promoters. Consensus nucleotide sequences for T7, T3 and SP6 promoters are known in the art.

**[0216]** In a preferred embodiment, the mRNA has both a cap on the 5' end and a 3' poly(A) tail which determine ribosome binding, initiation of translation and stability mRNA in the cell. On a circular DNA template, for instance, plasmid DNA, RNA polymerase produces a long concatameric product which is not suitable for expression in eukaryotic cells. The transcription of plasmid DNA linearized at the end of the 3' UTR results in normal sized mRNA which is not effective in eukaryotic transfection even if it is polyadenylated after transcription.

**[0217]** On a linear DNA template, phage T7 RNA polymerase can extend the 3' end of the transcript beyond the last base of the template (Schenborn and Mierendorf, Nuc Acids Res., 13:6223-36 (1985); Nacheva and Berzal-Herranz, Eur. J. Biochem., 270:1485-65 (2003)).

**[0218]** The conventional method of integration of polyA/T stretches into a DNA template is molecular cloning. However, polyA/T sequence integrated into plasmid DNA can cause plasmid instability, which is why plasmid DNA templates obtained from bacterial cells are often highly contaminated with deletions and other aberrations. This makes cloning procedures not only

laborious and time consuming but often not reliable. That is why a method which allows construction of DNA templates with polyA/T 3' stretch without cloning highly desirable.

**[0219]** The polyA/T segment of the transcriptional DNA template can be produced during PCR by using a reverse primer containing a polyT tail, such as 100 T tail (size can be 50-5000 Ts), or after PCR by any other method, including, but not limited to, DNA ligation or *in vitro* recombination. Poly(A) tails also provide stability to RNAs and reduce their degradation. Generally, the length of a poly(A) tail positively correlates with the stability of the transcribed RNA. In one embodiment, the poly(A) tail is between 100 and 5000 adenosines.

**[0220]** Poly(A) tails of RNAs can be further extended following *in vitro* transcription with the use of a poly(A) polymerase, such as *E. coli* polyA polymerase (E-PAP). In one embodiment, increasing the length of a poly(A) tail from 100 nucleotides to between 300 and 400 nucleotides results in about a two-fold increase in the translation efficiency of the RNA. Additionally, the attachment of different chemical groups to the 3' end can increase mRNA stability. Such attachment can contain modified/artificial nucleotides, aptamers and other compounds. For example, ATP analogs can be incorporated into the poly(A) tail using poly(A) polymerase. ATP analogs can further increase the stability of the RNA.

**[0221]** 5' caps on also provide stability to RNA molecules. In a preferred embodiment, RNAs produced by the methods disclosed herein include a 5' cap. The 5' cap is provided using techniques known in the art and described herein (Cougot, et al., Trends in Biochem. Sci., 29:436-444 (2001); Stepinski, et al., RNA, 7:1468-95 (2001); Elango, et al., Biochim. Biophys. Res. Commun., 330:958-966 (2005)).

**[0222]** The RNAs produced by the methods disclosed herein can also contain an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) sequence. The IRES sequence may be any viral, chromosomal or artificially designed sequence which initiates cap-independent ribosome binding to mRNA and facilitates the initiation of translation. Any solutes suitable for cell electroporation, which can contain factors facilitating cellular permeability and viability such as sugars, peptides, lipids, proteins, antioxidants, and surfactants can be included.

**[0223]** RNA can be introduced into target cells using any of a number of different methods, for instance, commercially available methods which include, but are not limited to, electroporation (Amaxa Nucleofector-II (Amaxa Biosystems, Cologne, Germany)), (ECM 830 (BTX) (Harvard Instruments, Boston, Mass.) or the Gene Pulser II (BioRad, Denver, Colo.), Multiporator (Eppendorf, Hamburg Germany), cationic liposome mediated transfection using lipofection, polymer encapsulation, peptide mediated transfection, or biolistic particle delivery systems such as "gene guns" (see, for example, Nishikawa, et al. Hum Gene Ther., 12(8):861-70 (2001)).

## Nucleic Acid Constructs Encoding a TFP

**[0224]** The present invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding one or more TFP constructs described herein. In one aspect, the nucleic acid molecule is provided as a messenger RNA transcript. In one aspect, the nucleic acid molecule is provided as a DNA construct.

**[0225]** The nucleic acid sequences coding for the desired molecules can be obtained using recombinant methods known in the art, such as, for example by screening libraries from cells expressing the gene, by deriving the gene from a vector known to include the same, or by isolating directly from cells and tissues containing the same, using standard techniques.

Alternatively, the gene of interest can be produced synthetically, rather than cloned.

**[0226]** In one embodiment, one or more domains of the TFP construct (e.g., extracellular, transmembrane, and intracellular signaling domain) are engineered using a gene editing technique such as clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR®, see, e.g., US Patent No. 8,697,359), transcription activator-like effector nucleases (TALEN, see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 9,393,257), meganucleases (naturally occurring endodeoxyribonucleases having large recognition sites comprising double-stranded DNA sequences of 12 to 40 base pairs), or zinc finger nuclease (ZFN, see, e.g., Urnov et al., *Nat. Rev. Genetics* (2010) v11, 636-646) methods. In this way, a chimeric construct may be engineered to combine desirable characteristics of each subunit, such as conformation or signaling capabilities. See also Sander & Joung, *Nat. Biotech.* (2014) v32, 347-55, herein incorporated by reference.

**[0227]** The present invention also provides vectors in which a DNA of the present invention is inserted. Vectors derived from retroviruses such as the lentivirus are suitable tools to achieve long-term gene transfer since they allow long-term, stable integration of a transgene and its propagation in daughter cells. Lentiviral vectors have the added advantage over vectors derived from onco-retroviruses such as murine leukemia viruses in that they can transduce non-proliferating cells, such as hepatocytes. They also have the added advantage of low immunogenicity.

**[0228]** In another embodiment, the vector comprising the nucleic acid encoding the desired TFP of the invention is an adenoviral vector (A5/35). In another embodiment, the expression of nucleic acids encoding TFPs can be accomplished using of transposons such as sleeping beauty, crispr, CAS9, and zinc finger nucleases (See, June et al. 2009 *Nature Reviews Immunol.* 9.10: 704-716, incorporated herein by reference).

**[0229]** The expression constructs of the present invention may also be used for nucleic acid immunization and gene therapy, using standard gene delivery protocols. Methods for gene delivery are known in the art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,399,346, 5,580,859, 5,589,466,

incorporated by reference herein in their entireties). In another embodiment, the invention provides a gene therapy vector.

**[0230]** The nucleic acid can be cloned into a number of types of vectors. For example, the nucleic acid can be cloned into a vector including, but not limited to a plasmid, a phagemid, a phage derivative, an animal virus, and a cosmid. Vectors of particular interest include expression vectors, replication vectors, probe generation vectors, and sequencing vectors.

**[0231]** Further, the expression vector may be provided to a cell in the form of a viral vector. Viral vector technology is well known in the art and is described, *e.g.*, in Sambrook et al., 2012, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, volumes 1-4, Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY), and in other virology and molecular biology manuals. Viruses, which are useful as vectors include, but are not limited to, retroviruses, adenoviruses, adeno-associated viruses, herpes viruses, and lentiviruses. In general, a suitable vector contains an origin of replication functional in at least one organism, a promoter sequence, convenient restriction endonuclease sites, and one or more selectable markers (*e.g.*, WO 01/96584; WO 01/29058; and U.S. Patent No. 6,326,193).

**[0232]** A number of virally based systems have been developed for gene transfer into mammalian cells. For example, retroviruses provide a convenient platform for gene delivery systems. A selected gene can be inserted into a vector and packaged in retroviral particles using techniques known in the art. The recombinant virus can then be isolated and delivered to cells of the subject either *in vivo* or *ex vivo*. A number of retroviral systems are known in the art. In some embodiments, adenovirus vectors are used. A number of adenovirus vectors are known in the art. In one embodiment, lentivirus vectors are used.

**[0233]** Additional promoter elements, *e.g.*, enhancers, regulate the frequency of transcriptional initiation. Typically, these are located in the region 30-110 bp upstream of the start site, although a number of promoters have been shown to contain functional elements downstream of the start site as well. The spacing between promoter elements frequently is flexible, so that promoter function is preserved when elements are inverted or moved relative to one another. In the thymidine kinase (tk) promoter, the spacing between promoter elements can be increased to 50 bp apart before activity begins to decline. Depending on the promoter, it appears that individual elements can function either cooperatively or independently to activate transcription.

**[0234]** An example of a promoter that is capable of expressing a TFP transgene in a mammalian T-cell is the EF1a promoter. The native EF1a promoter drives expression of the alpha subunit of the elongation factor-1 complex, which is responsible for the enzymatic delivery of aminoacyl tRNAs to the ribosome. The EF1a promoter has been extensively used in mammalian expression plasmids and has been shown to be effective in driving TFP expression from transgenes cloned into a lentiviral vector (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Mol. Ther. 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). Another

example of a promoter is the immediate early cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter sequence. This promoter sequence is a strong constitutive promoter sequence capable of driving high levels of expression of any polynucleotide sequence operatively linked thereto. However, other constitutive promoter sequences may also be used, including, but not limited to the simian virus 40 (SV40) early promoter, mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV), human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) long terminal repeat (LTR) promoter, MoMuLV promoter, an avian leukemia virus promoter, an Epstein-Barr virus immediate early promoter, a Rous sarcoma virus promoter, as well as human gene promoters such as, but not limited to, the actin promoter, the myosin promoter, the elongation factor-1a promoter, the hemoglobin promoter, and the creatine kinase promoter. Further, the invention should not be limited to the use of constitutive promoters. Inducible promoters are also contemplated as part of the invention. The use of an inducible promoter provides a molecular switch capable of turning on expression of the polynucleotide sequence which it is operatively linked when such expression is desired, or turning off the expression when expression is not desired. Examples of inducible promoters include, but are not limited to a metallothioneine promoter, a glucocorticoid promoter, a progesterone promoter, and a tetracycline-regulated promoter.

**[0235]** In order to assess the expression of a TFP polypeptide or portions thereof, the expression vector to be introduced into a cell can also contain either a selectable marker gene or a reporter gene or both to facilitate identification and selection of expressing cells from the population of cells sought to be transfected or infected through viral vectors. In other aspects, the selectable marker may be carried on a separate piece of DNA and used in a co-transfection procedure. Both selectable markers and reporter genes may be flanked with appropriate regulatory sequences to enable expression in the host cells. Useful selectable markers include, for example, antibiotic-resistance genes, such as neo and the like.

**[0236]** Reporter genes are used for identifying potentially transfected cells and for evaluating the functionality of regulatory sequences. In general, a reporter gene is a gene that is not present in or expressed by the recipient organism or tissue and that encodes a polypeptide whose expression is manifested by some easily detectable property, *e.g.*, enzymatic activity. Expression of the reporter gene is assayed at a suitable time after the DNA has been introduced into the recipient cells. Suitable reporter genes may include genes encoding luciferase, beta-galactosidase, chloramphenicol acetyl transferase, secreted alkaline phosphatase, or the green fluorescent protein gene (*e.g.*, Ui-Tei et al., 2000 FEBS Letters 479: 79-82). Suitable expression systems are well known and may be prepared using known techniques or obtained commercially. In general, the construct with the minimal 5' flanking region showing the highest level of expression of reporter gene is identified as the promoter. Such promoter regions may be

linked to a reporter gene and used to evaluate agents for the ability to modulate promoter-driven transcription.

**[0237]** Methods of introducing and expressing genes into a cell are known in the art. In the context of an expression vector, the vector can be readily introduced into a host cell, *e.g.*, mammalian, bacterial, yeast, or insect cell by any method in the art. For example, the expression vector can be transferred into a host cell by physical, chemical, or biological means.

**[0238]** Physical methods for introducing a polynucleotide into a host cell include calcium phosphate precipitation, lipofection, particle bombardment, microinjection, electroporation, and the like. Methods for producing cells comprising vectors and/or exogenous nucleic acids are well-known in the art (*see, e.g.*, Sambrook et al., 2012, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, volumes 1-4, Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY). One method for the introduction of a polynucleotide into a host cell is calcium phosphate transfection

**[0239]** Biological methods for introducing a polynucleotide of interest into a host cell include the use of DNA and RNA vectors. Viral vectors, and especially retroviral vectors, have become the most widely used method for inserting genes into mammalian, *e.g.*, human cells. Other viral vectors can be derived from lentivirus, poxviruses, herpes simplex virus I, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses, and the like (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,350,674 and 5,585,362).

**[0240]** Chemical means for introducing a polynucleotide into a host cell include colloidal dispersion systems, such as macromolecule complexes, nanocapsules, microspheres, beads, and lipid-based systems including oil-in-water emulsions, micelles, mixed micelles, and liposomes. An exemplary colloidal system for use as a delivery vehicle *in vitro* and *in vivo* is a liposome (*e.g.*, an artificial membrane vesicle). Other methods of state-of-the-art targeted delivery of nucleic acids are available, such as delivery of polynucleotides with targeted nanoparticles or other suitable sub-micron sized delivery system.

**[0241]** In the case where a non-viral delivery system is utilized, an exemplary delivery vehicle is a liposome. The use of lipid formulations is contemplated for the introduction of the nucleic acids into a host cell (*in vitro*, *ex vivo* or *in vivo*). In another aspect, the nucleic acid may be associated with a lipid. The nucleic acid associated with a lipid may be encapsulated in the aqueous interior of a liposome, interspersed within the lipid bilayer of a liposome, attached to a liposome via a linking molecule that is associated with both the liposome and the oligonucleotide, entrapped in a liposome, complexed with a liposome, dispersed in a solution containing a lipid, mixed with a lipid, combined with a lipid, contained as a suspension in a lipid, contained or complexed with a micelle, or otherwise associated with a lipid. Lipid, lipid/DNA or lipid/expression vector associated compositions are not limited to any particular structure in solution. For example, they may be present in a bilayer structure, as micelles, or

with a “collapsed” structure. They may also simply be interspersed in a solution, possibly forming aggregates that are not uniform in size or shape. Lipids are fatty substances which may be naturally occurring or synthetic lipids. For example, lipids include the fatty droplets that naturally occur in the cytoplasm as well as the class of compounds which contain long-chain aliphatic hydrocarbons and their derivatives, such as fatty acids, alcohols, amines, amino alcohols, and aldehydes.

**[0242]** Lipids suitable for use can be obtained from commercial sources. For example, dimyristyl phosphatidylcholine (“DMPC”) can be obtained from Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.; dicetyl phosphate (“DCP”) can be obtained from K & K Laboratories (Plainview, N.Y.); cholesterol (“Choi”) can be obtained from Calbiochem-Behring; dimyristyl phosphatidylglycerol (“DMPG”) and other lipids may be obtained from Avanti Polar Lipids, Inc. (Birmingham, Ala.). Stock solutions of lipids in chloroform or chloroform/methanol can be stored at about -20 °C. Chloroform is used as the only solvent since it is more readily evaporated than methanol. “Liposome” is a generic term encompassing a variety of single and multilamellar lipid vehicles formed by the generation of enclosed lipid bilayers or aggregates. Liposomes can be characterized as having vesicular structures with a phospholipid bilayer membrane and an inner aqueous medium. Multilamellar liposomes have multiple lipid layers separated by aqueous medium. They form spontaneously when phospholipids are suspended in an excess of aqueous solution. The lipid components undergo self-rearrangement before the formation of closed structures and entrap water and dissolved solutes between the lipid bilayers (Ghosh et al., 1991 Glycobiology 5: 505-10). However, compositions that have different structures in solution than the normal vesicular structure are also encompassed. For example, the lipids may assume a micellar structure or merely exist as nonuniform aggregates of lipid molecules. Also contemplated are lipofectamine-nucleic acid complexes.

**[0243]** Regardless of the method used to introduce exogenous nucleic acids into a host cell or otherwise expose a cell to the inhibitor of the present invention, in order to confirm the presence of the recombinant DNA sequence in the host cell, a variety of assays may be performed. Such assays include, for example, “molecular biological” assays well known to those of skill in the art, such as Southern and Northern blotting, RT-PCR and PCR; “biochemical” assays, such as detecting the presence or absence of a particular peptide, *e.g.*, by immunological means (ELISAs and Western blots) or by assays described herein to identify agents falling within the scope of the invention.

**[0244]** The present invention further provides a vector comprising a TFP encoding nucleic acid molecule. In one aspect, a TFP vector can be directly transduced into a cell, *e.g.*, a T-cell. In one aspect, the vector is a cloning or expression vector, *e.g.*, a vector including, but not limited to,

one or more plasmids (*e.g.*, expression plasmids, cloning vectors, minicircles, minivectors, double minute chromosomes), retroviral and lentiviral vector constructs. In one aspect, the vector is capable of expressing the TFP construct in mammalian T-cells. In one aspect, the mammalian T-cell is a human T-cell.

### Sources of T-cells

**[0245]** Prior to expansion and genetic modification, a source of T-cells is obtained from a subject. The term “subject” is intended to include living organisms in which an immune response can be elicited (*e.g.*, mammals). Examples of subjects include humans, dogs, cats, mice, rats, and transgenic species thereof. T-cells can be obtained from a number of sources, including peripheral blood mononuclear cells, bone marrow, lymph node tissue, cord blood, thymus tissue, tissue from a site of infection, ascites, pleural effusion, spleen tissue, and tumors. In certain aspects of the present invention, any number of T-cell lines available in the art, may be used. In certain aspects of the present invention, T-cells can be obtained from a unit of blood collected from a subject using any number of techniques known to the skilled artisan, such as Ficoll™ separation. In one preferred aspect, cells from the circulating blood of an individual are obtained by apheresis. The apheresis product typically contains lymphocytes, including T-cells, monocytes, granulocytes, B cells, other nucleated white blood cells, red blood cells, and platelets. In one aspect, the cells collected by apheresis may be washed to remove the plasma fraction and to place the cells in an appropriate buffer or media for subsequent processing steps. In one aspect of the invention, the cells are washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS). In an alternative aspect, the wash solution lacks calcium and may lack magnesium or may lack many if not all divalent cations. Initial activation steps in the absence of calcium can lead to magnified activation. As those of ordinary skill in the art would readily appreciate a washing step may be accomplished by methods known to those in the art, such as by using a semi-automated “flow-through” centrifuge (for example, the Cobe 2991 cell processor, the Baxter CytoMate, or the Haemonetics Cell Saver 5) according to the manufacturer’s instructions. After washing, the cells may be resuspended in a variety of biocompatible buffers, such as, for example, Ca-free, Mg-free PBS, PlasmaLyte A, or other saline solution with or without buffer. Alternatively, the undesirable components of the apheresis sample may be removed and the cells directly resuspended in culture media.

**[0246]** In one aspect, T-cells are isolated from peripheral blood lymphocytes by lysing the red blood cells and depleting the monocytes, for example, by centrifugation through a PERCOLL™ gradient or by counterflow centrifugal elutriation. A specific subpopulation of T-cells, such as CD3+, CD28+, CD4+, CD8+, CD45RA+, and CD45RO+ T-cells, can be further isolated by positive or negative selection techniques. For example, in one aspect, T-cells are isolated by

incubation with anti-CD3/anti-CD28 (e.g., 3x28)-conjugated beads, such as DYNABEADS™ M-450 CD3/CD28 T, for a time period sufficient for positive selection of the desired T-cells. In one aspect, the time period is about 30 minutes. In a further aspect, the time period ranges from 30 minutes to 36 hours or longer and all integer values there between. In a further aspect, the time period is at least 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 hours. In yet another preferred aspect, the time period is 10 to 24 hours. In one aspect, the incubation time period is 24 hours. Longer incubation times may be used to isolate T-cells in any situation where there are few T-cells as compared to other cell types, such as isolating tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) from tumor tissue or from immunocompromised individuals. Further, use of longer incubation times can increase the efficiency of capture of CD8+ T-cells. Thus, by simply shortening or lengthening the time T-cells are allowed to bind to the CD3/CD28 beads and/or by increasing or decreasing the ratio of beads to T-cells (as described further herein), subpopulations of T-cells can be preferentially selected for or against at culture initiation or at other time points during the process.

Additionally, by increasing or decreasing the ratio of anti-CD3 and/or anti-CD28 antibodies on the beads or other surface, subpopulations of T-cells can be preferentially selected for or against at culture initiation or at other desired time points. The skilled artisan would recognize that multiple rounds of selection can also be used in the context of this invention. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to perform the selection procedure and use the “unselected” cells in the activation and expansion process. “Unselected” cells can also be subjected to further rounds of selection.

**[0247]** Enrichment of a T-cell population by negative selection can be accomplished with a combination of antibodies directed to surface markers unique to the negatively selected cells. One method is cell sorting and/or selection via negative magnetic immunoadherence or flow cytometry that uses a cocktail of monoclonal antibodies directed to cell surface markers present on the cells negatively selected. For example, to enrich for CD4+ cells by negative selection, a monoclonal antibody cocktail typically includes antibodies to CD14, CD20, CD11b, CD16, HLA-DR, and CD8. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to enrich for or positively select for regulatory T-cells which typically express CD4+, CD25+, CD62Lhi, GITR+, and FoxP3+. Alternatively, in certain aspects, T regulatory cells are depleted by anti-C25 conjugated beads or other similar method of selection.

**[0248]** In one embodiment, a T-cell population can be selected that expresses one or more of IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-17A, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, GM-CSF, IL-10, IL-13, granzyme B, and perforin, or other appropriate molecules, e.g., other cytokines. Methods for screening for cell expression can be determined, e.g., by the methods described in PCT Publication No.: WO 2013/126712.

**[0249]** For isolation of a desired population of cells by positive or negative selection, the concentration of cells and surface (*e.g.*, particles such as beads) can be varied. In certain aspects, it may be desirable to significantly decrease the volume in which beads and cells are mixed together (*e.g.*, increase the concentration of cells), to ensure maximum contact of cells and beads. For example, in one aspect, a concentration of 2 billion cells/mL is used. In one aspect, a concentration of 1 billion cells/mL is used. In a further aspect, greater than 100 million cells/mL is used. In a further aspect, a concentration of cells of 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, or 50 million cells/mL is used. In yet one aspect, a concentration of cells from 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 million cells/mL is used. In further aspects, concentrations of 125 or 150 million cells/mL can be used. Using high concentrations can result in increased cell yield, cell activation, and cell expansion. Further, use of high cell concentrations allows more efficient capture of cells that may weakly express target antigens of interest, such as CD28-negative T-cells, or from samples where there are many tumor cells present (*e.g.*, leukemic blood, tumor tissue, etc.). Such populations of cells may have therapeutic value and would be desirable to obtain. For example, using high concentration of cells allows more efficient selection of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells that normally have weaker CD28 expression.

**[0250]** In a related aspect, it may be desirable to use lower concentrations of cells. By significantly diluting the mixture of T-cells and surface (*e.g.*, particles such as beads), interactions between the particles and cells is minimized. This selects for cells that express high amounts of desired antigens to be bound to the particles. For example, CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells express higher levels of CD28 and are more efficiently captured than CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells in dilute concentrations. In one aspect, the concentration of cells used is  $5 \times 10^6$ /mL. In other aspects, the concentration used can be from about  $1 \times 10^5$ /mL to  $1 \times 10^6$ /mL, and any integer value in between. In other aspects, the cells may be incubated on a rotator for varying lengths of time at varying speeds at either 2-10 °C or at room temperature.

**[0251]** T-cells for stimulation can also be frozen after a washing step. Wishing not to be bound by theory, the freeze and subsequent thaw step provides a more uniform product by removing granulocytes and to some extent monocytes in the cell population. After the washing step that removes plasma and platelets, the cells may be suspended in a freezing solution. While many freezing solutions and parameters are known in the art and will be useful in this context, one method involves using PBS containing 20% DMSO and 8% human serum albumin, or culture media containing 10% Dextran 40 and 5% Dextrose, 20% Human Serum Albumin and 7.5% DMSO, or 31.25% Plasmalyte-A, 31.25% Dextrose 5%, 0.45% NaCl, 10% Dextran 40 and 5% Dextrose, 20% Human Serum Albumin, and 7.5% DMSO or other suitable cell freezing media containing for example, Hespan and PlasmaLyte A, the cells then are frozen to -80 °C at a rate

of 1 per minute and stored in the vapor phase of a liquid nitrogen storage tank. Other methods of controlled freezing may be used as well as uncontrolled freezing immediately at -20 °C or in liquid nitrogen. In certain aspects, cryopreserved cells are thawed and washed as described herein and allowed to rest for one hour at room temperature prior to activation using the methods of the present invention.

**[0252]** Also contemplated in the context of the invention is the collection of blood samples or apheresis product from a subject at a time period prior to when the expanded cells as described herein might be needed. As such, the source of the cells to be expanded can be collected at any time point necessary, and desired cells, such as T-cells, isolated and frozen for later use in T-cell therapy for any number of diseases or conditions that would benefit from T-cell therapy, such as those described herein. In one aspect, a blood sample or an apheresis is taken from a generally healthy subject. In certain aspects, a blood sample or an apheresis is taken from a generally healthy subject who is at risk of developing a disease, but who has not yet developed a disease, and the cells of interest are isolated and frozen for later use. In certain aspects, the T-cells may be expanded, frozen, and used at a later time. In certain aspects, samples are collected from a patient shortly after diagnosis of a particular disease as described herein but prior to any treatments. In a further aspect, the cells are isolated from a blood sample or an apheresis from a subject prior to any number of relevant treatment modalities, including but not limited to treatment with agents such as natalizumab, efalizumab, antiviral agents, chemotherapy, radiation, immunosuppressive agents, such as cyclosporin, azathioprine, methotrexate, mycophenolate, and FK506, antibodies, or other immunoablative agents such as CAMPATH, anti-CD3 antibodies, cytoxan, fludarabine, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolic acid, steroids, FR901228, and irradiation.

**[0253]** In a further aspect of the present invention, T-cells are obtained from a patient directly following treatment that leaves the subject with functional T-cells. In this regard, it has been observed that following certain cancer treatments, in particular treatments with drugs that damage the immune system, shortly after treatment during the period when patients would normally be recovering from the treatment, the quality of T-cells obtained may be optimal or improved for their ability to expand *ex vivo*. Likewise, following *ex vivo* manipulation using the methods described herein, these cells may be in a preferred state for enhanced engraftment and *in vivo* expansion. Thus, it is contemplated within the context of the present invention to collect blood cells, including T-cells, dendritic cells, or other cells of the hematopoietic lineage, during this recovery phase. Further, in certain aspects, mobilization (for example, mobilization with GM-CSF) and conditioning regimens can be used to create a condition in a subject wherein repopulation, recirculation, regeneration, and/or expansion of particular cell types is favored,

especially during a defined window of time following therapy. Illustrative cell types include T-cells, B cells, dendritic cells, and other cells of the immune system.

### **Activation and Expansion of T Cells**

**[0254]** T-cells may be activated and expanded generally using methods as described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,352,694; 6,534,055; 6,905,680; 6,692,964; 5,858,358; 6,887,466; 6,905,681; 7,144,575; 7,067,318; 7,172,869; 7,232,566; 7,175,843; 5,883,223; 6,905,874; 6,797,514; 6,867,041; and 7,572,631.

**[0255]** Generally, the T-cells of the invention may be expanded by contact with a surface having attached thereto an agent that stimulates a CD3/TCR complex associated signal and a ligand that stimulates a costimulatory molecule on the surface of the T-cells. In particular, T-cell populations may be stimulated as described herein, such as by contact with an anti-CD3 antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, or an anti-CD2 antibody immobilized on a surface, or by contact with a protein kinase C activator (e.g., bryostatin) in conjunction with a calcium ionophore. For co-stimulation of an accessory molecule on the surface of the T-cells, a ligand that binds the accessory molecule is used. For example, a population of T-cells can be contacted with an anti-CD3 antibody and an anti-CD28 antibody, under conditions appropriate for stimulating proliferation of the T-cells. To stimulate proliferation of either CD4+ T-cells or CD8+ T-cells, an anti-CD3 antibody and an anti-CD28 antibody. Examples of an anti-CD28 antibody include 9.3, B-T3, XR-CD28 (Diaclone, Besancon, France) can be used as can other methods commonly known in the art (Berg et al., Transplant Proc. 30(8):3975-3977, 1998; Haanen et al., J. Exp. Med. 190(9):13191328, 1999; Garland et al., J. Immunol. Meth. 227(1-2):53-63, 1999).

**[0256]** T-cells that have been exposed to varied stimulation times may exhibit different characteristics. For example, typical blood or apheresed peripheral blood mononuclear cell products have a helper T-cell population (TH, CD4+) that is greater than the cytotoxic or suppressor T-cell population (TC, CD8+). *Ex vivo* expansion of T-cells by stimulating CD3 and CD28 receptors produces a population of T-cells that prior to about days 8-9 consists predominately of TH cells, while after about days 8-9, the population of T-cells comprises an increasingly greater population of TC cells. Accordingly, depending on the purpose of treatment, infusing a subject with a T-cell population comprising predominately of TH cells may be advantageous. Similarly, if an antigen-specific subset of TC cells has been isolated it may be beneficial to expand this subset to a greater degree.

**[0257]** Further, in addition to CD4 and CD8 markers, other phenotypic markers vary significantly, but in large part, reproducibly during the course of the cell expansion process.

Thus, such reproducibility enables the ability to tailor an activated T-cell product for specific purposes.

**[0258]** Once an anti-BCMA TFP is constructed, various assays can be used to evaluate the activity of the molecule, such as but not limited to, the ability to expand T-cells following antigen stimulation, sustain T-cell expansion in the absence of re-stimulation, and anti-cancer activities in appropriate *in vitro* and animal models. Assays to evaluate the effects of an anti-BCMA TFP are described in further detail below

**[0259]** Western blot analysis of TFP expression in primary T-cells can be used to detect the presence of monomers and dimers (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). Very briefly, T-cells (1:1 mixture of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells) expressing the TFPs are expanded *in vitro* for more than 10 days followed by lysis and SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions. TFPs are detected by Western blotting using an antibody to a TCR chain. The same T-cell subsets are used for SDS-PAGE analysis under non-reducing conditions to permit evaluation of covalent dimer formation.

**[0260]** *In vitro* expansion of TFP<sup>+</sup> T-cells following antigen stimulation can be measured by flow cytometry. For example, a mixture of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells are stimulated with alphaCD3/alphaCD28 and APCs followed by transduction with lentiviral vectors expressing GFP under the control of the promoters to be analyzed. Exemplary promoters include the CMV IE gene, EF-1 $\alpha$ , ubiquitin C, or phosphoglycerokinase (PGK) promoters. GFP fluorescence is evaluated on day 6 of culture in the CD4<sup>+</sup> and/or CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets by flow cytometry (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). Alternatively, a mixture of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells are stimulated with alphaCD3/alphaCD28 coated magnetic beads on day 0, and transduced with TFP on day 1 using a bicistronic lentiviral vector expressing TFP along with eGFP using a 2A ribosomal skipping sequence. Cultures are re-stimulated with either BCMA<sup>+</sup> K562 cells (K562-BCMA), wild-type K562 cells (K562 wild type) or K562 cells expressing hCD32 and 4-1BBL in the presence of antiCD3 and anti-CD28 antibody (K562-BBL-3/28) following washing. Exogenous IL-2 is added to the cultures every other day at 100 IU/mL. GFP<sup>+</sup> T-cells are enumerated by flow cytometry using bead-based counting (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)).

**[0261]** Sustained TFP<sup>+</sup> T-cell expansion in the absence of re-stimulation can also be measured (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). Briefly, mean T-cell volume (fl) is measured on day 8 of culture using a Coulter Multisizer III particle counter following stimulation with alphaCD3/alphaCD28 coated magnetic beads on day 0, and transduction with the indicated TFP on day 1.

**[0262]** Animal models can also be used to measure a TFP-T activity. For example, xenograft model using human BCMA-specific TFP+ T-cells to treat a cancer in immunodeficient mice (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). Very briefly, after establishment of cancer, mice are randomized as to treatment groups. Different numbers of engineered T-cells are coinjected at a 1:1 ratio into NOD/SCID/ $\gamma$ -/- mice bearing cancer. The number of copies of each vector in spleen DNA from mice is evaluated at various times following T-cell injection. Animals are assessed for cancer at weekly intervals. Peripheral blood BCMA+ cancer cell counts are measured in mice that are injected with alphaBCMA-zeta TFP+ T-cells or mock-transduced T-cells. Survival curves for the groups are compared using the log-rank test. In addition, absolute peripheral blood CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell counts 4 weeks following T-cell injection in NOD/SCID/ $\gamma$ -/- mice can also be analyzed. Mice are injected with cancer cells and 3 weeks later are injected with T-cells engineered to express TFP by a bicistronic lentiviral vector that encodes the TFP linked to eGFP. T-cells are normalized to 45-50% input GFP+ T-cells by mixing with mock-transduced cells prior to injection, and confirmed by flow cytometry. Animals are assessed for cancer at 1-week intervals. Survival curves for the TFP+ T-cell groups are compared using the log-rank test.

**[0263]** Dose dependent TFP treatment response can be evaluated (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). For example, peripheral blood is obtained 35-70 days after establishing cancer in mice injected on day 21 with TFP T-cells, an equivalent number of mock-transduced T-cells, or no T-cells. Mice from each group are randomly bled for determination of peripheral blood BCMA+ cancer cell counts and then killed on days 35 and 49. The remaining animals are evaluated on days 57 and 70.

**[0264]** Assessment of cell proliferation and cytokine production has been previously described, *e.g.*, at Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009). Briefly, assessment of TFP-mediated proliferation is performed in microtiter plates by mixing washed T-cells with cells expressing BCMA or CD32 and CD137 (KT32-BBL) for a final T-cell:cell expressing BCMA ratio of 2:1. Cells expressing BCMA cells are irradiated with gamma-radiation prior to use. Anti-CD3 (clone OKT3) and anti-CD28 (clone 9.3) monoclonal antibodies are added to cultures with KT32-BBL cells to serve as a positive control for stimulating T-cell proliferation since these signals support long-term CD8+ T-cell expansion *ex vivo*. T-cells are enumerated in cultures using CountBright™ fluorescent beads (Invitrogen) and flow cytometry as described by the manufacturer. TFP+ T-cells are identified by GFP expression using T-cells that are engineered with eGFP-2A linked TFP-expressing lentiviral vectors. For TFP+ T-cells not expressing GFP, the TFP+ T-cells are detected with biotinylated recombinant BCMA protein and a secondary avidin-PE conjugate. CD4+ and CD8+ expression on T-cells are also

simultaneously detected with specific monoclonal antibodies (BD Biosciences). Cytokine measurements are performed on supernatants collected 24 hours following re-stimulation using the human TH1/TH2 cytokine cytometric bead array kit (BD Biosciences) according the manufacturer's instructions. Fluorescence is assessed using a FACScalibur flow cytometer, and data is analyzed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

**[0265]** Cytotoxicity can be assessed by a standard  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay (see, *e.g.*, Milone et al., Molecular Therapy 17(8): 1453-1464 (2009)). Briefly, target cells are loaded with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  (as NaCrO<sub>4</sub>, New England Nuclear) at 37 °C for 2 hours with frequent agitation, washed twice in complete RPMI and plated into microtiter plates. Effector T-cells are mixed with target cells in the wells in complete RPMI at varying ratios of effector cell:target cell (E:T). Additional wells containing media only (spontaneous release, SR) or a 1% solution of triton-X 100 detergent (total release, TR) are also prepared. After 4 hours of incubation at 37 °C, supernatant from each well is harvested. Released  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  is then measured using a gamma particle counter (Packard Instrument Co., Waltham, Mass.). Each condition is performed in at least triplicate, and the percentage of lysis is calculated using the formula: % Lysis=(ER-SR)/(TR-SR), where ER represents the average  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  released for each experimental condition.

**[0266]** Imaging technologies can be used to evaluate specific trafficking and proliferation of TFPs in tumor-bearing animal models. Such assays have been described, *e.g.*, in Barrett et al., Human Gene Therapy 22:1575-1586 (2011). Briefly, NOD/SCID/ $\gamma$ c-/- (NSG) mice are injected IV with cancer cells followed 7 days later with T-cells 4 hour after electroporation with the TFP constructs. The T-cells are stably transfected with a lentiviral construct to express firefly luciferase, and mice are imaged for bioluminescence. Alternatively, therapeutic efficacy and specificity of a single injection of TFP+ T-cells in a cancer xenograft model can be measured as follows: NSG mice are injected with cancer cells transduced to stably express firefly luciferase, followed by a single tail-vein injection of T-cells electroporated with BCMA TFP 7 days later. Animals are imaged at various time points post injection. For example, photon-density heat maps of firefly luciferase positive cancer in representative mice at day 5 (2 days before treatment) and day 8 (24 hours post TFP+ PBLs) can be generated.

**[0267]** Other assays, including those described in the Example section herein as well as those that are known in the art can also be used to evaluate the anti-BCMA TFP constructs of the invention.

### Therapeutic Applications

#### **BCMA Associated Diseases and/or Disorders**

**[0268]** In one aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a disease associated with BCMA expression. In one aspect, the invention provides methods for treating a disease wherein

part of the tumor is negative for BCMA and part of the tumor is positive for BCMA. For example, the antibody or TFP of the invention is useful for treating subjects that have undergone treatment for a disease associated with elevated expression of BCMA, wherein the subject that has undergone treatment for elevated levels of BCMA exhibits a disease associated with elevated levels of BCMA.

**[0269]** In one aspect, the invention pertains to a vector comprising anti-BCMA antibody or TFP operably linked to promoter for expression in mammalian T-cells. In one aspect, the invention provides a recombinant T-cell expressing a BCMA TFP for use in treating BCMA-expressing tumors, wherein the recombinant T-cell expressing the BCMA TFP is termed a BCMA TFP-T. In one aspect, the BCMA TFP-T of the invention is capable of contacting a tumor cell with at least one BCMA TFP of the invention expressed on its surface such that the TFP-T targets the tumor cell and growth of the tumor is inhibited.

**[0270]** In one aspect, the invention pertains to a method of inhibiting growth of a BCMA-expressing tumor cell, comprising contacting the tumor cell with a BCMA antibody or TFP T-cell of the present invention such that the TFP-T is activated in response to the antigen and targets the cancer cell, wherein the growth of the tumor is inhibited.

**[0271]** In one aspect, the invention pertains to a method of treating cancer in a subject. The method comprises administering to the subject a BCMA antibody, bispecific antibody, or TFP T-cell of the present invention such that the cancer is treated in the subject. An example of a cancer that is treatable by the BCMA TFP T-cell of the invention is a cancer associated with expression of BCMA. In one aspect, the cancer is a myeloma. In one aspect, the cancer is a lymphoma. In one aspect, the cancer is an colon cancer.

**[0272]** In some embodiments, BCMA antibodies or TFP therapy can be used in combination with one or more additional therapies. In some instances, such additional therapies comprise a chemotherapeutic agent, e.g., cyclophosphamide. In some instances, such additional therapies comprise surgical resection or radiation treatment.

**[0273]** In one aspect, disclosed herein is a method of cellular therapy wherein T-cells are genetically modified to express a TFP and the TFP-expressing T-cell is infused to a recipient in need thereof. The infused cell is able to kill tumor cells in the recipient. Unlike antibody therapies, TFP-expressing T-cells are able to replicate *in vivo* resulting in long-term persistence that can lead to sustained tumor control. In various aspects, the T-cells administered to the patient, or their progeny, persist in the patient for at least four months, five months, six months, seven months, eight months, nine months, ten months, eleven months, twelve months, thirteen months, fourteen month, fifteen months, sixteen months, seventeen months, eighteen months,

nineteen months, twenty months, twenty-one months, twenty-two months, twenty-three months, two years, three years, four years, or five years after administration of the T-cell to the patient.

**[0274]** In some instances, disclosed herein is a type of cellular therapy where T-cells are modified, *e.g.*, by *in vitro* transcribed RNA, to transiently express a TFP and the TFP-expressing T-cell is infused to a recipient in need thereof. The infused cell is able to kill tumor cells in the recipient. Thus, in various aspects, the T-cells administered to the patient, is present for less than one month, *e.g.*, three weeks, two weeks, or one week, after administration of the T-cell to the patient.

**[0275]** Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, the anti-tumor immunity response elicited by the TFP-expressing T-cells may be an active or a passive immune response, or alternatively may be due to a direct vs indirect immune response. In one aspect, the TFP transduced T-cells exhibit specific proinflammatory cytokine secretion and potent cytolytic activity in response to human cancer cells expressing the BCMA antigen, resist soluble BCMA inhibition, mediate bystander killing and/or mediate regression of an established human tumor. For example, antigen-less tumor cells within a heterogeneous field of BCMA-expressing tumor may be susceptible to indirect destruction by BCMA-redirected T-cells that has previously reacted against adjacent antigen-positive cancer cells.

**[0276]** In one aspect, the human TFP-modified T-cells of the invention may be a type of vaccine for *ex vivo* immunization and/or *in vivo* therapy in a mammal. In one aspect, the mammal is a human.

**[0277]** With respect to *ex vivo* immunization, at least one of the following occurs *in vitro* prior to administering the cell into a mammal: i) expansion of the cells, ii) introducing a nucleic acid encoding a TFP to the cells or iii) cryopreservation of the cells.

**[0278]** *Ex vivo* procedures are well known in the art and are discussed more fully below. Briefly, cells are isolated from a mammal (*e.g.*, a human) and genetically modified (*i.e.*, transduced or transfected *in vitro*) with a vector expressing a TFP disclosed herein. The TFP-modified cell can be administered to a mammalian recipient to provide a therapeutic benefit. The mammalian recipient may be a human and the TFP-modified cell can be autologous with respect to the recipient. Alternatively, the cells can be allogeneic, syngeneic or xenogeneic with respect to the recipient.

**[0279]** The procedure for *ex vivo* expansion of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells is described, *e.g.*, in U.S. Patent No. 5,199,942, incorporated herein by reference, can be applied to the cells of the present invention. Other suitable methods are known in the art, therefore the present invention is not limited to any particular method of *ex vivo* expansion of the cells. Briefly, *ex vivo* culture and expansion of T-cells comprises: (1) collecting CD34+ hematopoietic

stem and progenitor cells from a mammal from peripheral blood harvest or bone marrow explants; and (2) expanding such cells *ex vivo*. In addition to the cellular growth factors described in U.S. Patent No. 5,199,942, other factors such as flt3-L, IL-1, IL-3 and c-kit ligand, can be used for culturing and expansion of the cells.

**[0280]** In addition to using a cell-based vaccine in terms of *ex vivo* immunization, the present invention also provides compositions and methods for *in vivo* immunization to elicit an immune response directed against an antigen in a patient.

**[0281]** Generally, the cells activated and expanded as described herein may be utilized in the treatment and prevention of diseases that arise in individuals who are immunocompromised. In particular, the TFP-modified T-cells of the invention are used in the treatment of diseases, disorders and conditions associated with expression of BCMA. In certain aspects, the cells of the invention are used in the treatment of patients at risk for developing diseases, disorders and conditions associated with expression of BCMA. Thus, the present invention provides methods for the treatment or prevention of diseases, disorders and conditions associated with expression of BCMA comprising administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of the TFP-modified T-cells of the invention.

**[0282]** In one aspect the antibodies or TFP-T-cells of the inventions may be used to treat a proliferative disease such as a cancer or malignancy or is a precancerous condition. In one aspect, the cancer is a myeloma. In one aspect, the cancer is a lymphoma. In one aspect, the cancer is a colon cancer. Further, a disease associated with BCMA expression includes, but is not limited to, e.g., atypical and/or non-classical cancers, malignancies, precancerous conditions or proliferative diseases expressing BCMA. Non-cancer related indications associated with expression of BCMA include, but are not limited to, e.g., autoimmune disease, (e.g., lupus), inflammatory disorders (allergy and asthma) and transplantation.

**[0283]** The antibodies or TFP-modified T-cells of the present invention may be administered either alone, or as a pharmaceutical composition in combination with diluents and/or with other components such as IL-2 or other cytokines or cell populations.

**[0284]** The present invention also provides methods for inhibiting the proliferation or reducing a BCMA-expressing cell population, the methods comprising contacting a population of cells comprising a BCMA-expressing cell with an anti-BCMA TFP-T-cell of the invention that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell. In a specific aspect, the present invention provides methods for inhibiting the proliferation or reducing the population of cancer cells expressing BCMA, the methods comprising contacting the BCMA-expressing cancer cell population with an anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell of the invention that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell. In one aspect, the present invention provides methods for inhibiting the proliferation or reducing the

population of cancer cells expressing BCMA, the methods comprising contacting the BCMA-expressing cancer cell population with an anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell of the invention that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell. In certain aspects, the anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell of the invention reduces the quantity, number, amount or percentage of cells and/or cancer cells by at least 25%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 65%, at least 75%, at least 85%, at least 95%, or at least 99% in a subject with or animal model for multiple myeloma or another cancer associated with BCMA-expressing cells relative to a negative control. In one aspect, the subject is a human.

**[0285]** The present invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a disease associated with BCMA-expressing cells (*e.g.*, a cancer expressing BCMA), the methods comprising administering to a subject in need an anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell of the invention that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell. In one aspect, the subject is a human. Non-limiting examples of disorders associated with BCMA-expressing cells include autoimmune disorders (such as lupus), inflammatory disorders (such as allergies and asthma) and cancers (such as hematological cancers or atypical cancers expressing BCMA).

**[0286]** The present invention also provides methods for preventing, treating and/or managing a disease associated with BCMA-expressing cells, the methods comprising administering to a subject in need an anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell of the invention that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell. In one aspect, the subject is a human.

**[0287]** The present invention provides methods for preventing relapse of cancer associated with BCMA-expressing cells, the methods comprising administering to a subject in need thereof an anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell of the invention that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell. In one aspect, the methods comprise administering to the subject in need thereof an effective amount of an anti-BCMA antibody or TFP-T-cell described herein that binds to the BCMA-expressing cell in combination with an effective amount of another therapy.

### **Combination Therapies**

**[0288]** An antibody or TFP-expressing cell described herein may be used in combination with other known agents and therapies. Administered “in combination”, as used herein, means that two (or more) different treatments are delivered to the subject during the course of the subject’s affliction with the disorder, *e.g.*, the two or more treatments are delivered after the subject has been diagnosed with the disorder and before the disorder has been cured or eliminated or treatment has ceased for other reasons. In some embodiments, the delivery of one treatment is still occurring when the delivery of the second begins, so that there is overlap in terms of administration. This is sometimes referred to herein as “simultaneous” or “concurrent delivery”. In other embodiments, the delivery of one treatment ends before the delivery of the other

treatment begins. In some embodiments of either case, the treatment is more effective because of combined administration. For example, the second treatment is more effective, *e.g.*, an equivalent effect is seen with less of the second treatment, or the second treatment reduces symptoms to a greater extent, than would be seen if the second treatment were administered in the absence of the first treatment or the analogous situation is seen with the first treatment. In some embodiments, delivery is such that the reduction in a symptom, or other parameter related to the disorder is greater than what would be observed with one treatment delivered in the absence of the other. The effect of the two treatments can be partially additive, wholly additive, or greater than additive. The delivery can be such that an effect of the first treatment delivered is still detectable when the second is delivered.

**[0289]** In some embodiments, the “at least one additional therapeutic agent” includes a TFP-expressing cell. Also provided are T-cells that express multiple TFPs, which bind to the same or different target antigens, or same or different epitopes on the same target antigen. Also provided are populations of T-cells in which a first subset of T-cells express a first TFP and a second subset of T-cells express a second TFP.

**[0290]** A TFP-expressing cell described herein and the at least one additional therapeutic agent can be administered simultaneously, in the same or in separate compositions, or sequentially. For sequential administration, the TFP-expressing cell described herein can be administered first, and the additional agent can be administered second, or the order of administration can be reversed.

**[0291]** In further aspects, a TFP-expressing cell described herein may be used in a treatment regimen in combination with surgery, chemotherapy, radiation, immunosuppressive agents, such as cyclosporin, azathioprine, methotrexate, mycophenolate, and FK506, antibodies, or other immunoablative agents such as CAMPATH, anti-CD3 antibodies or other antibody therapies, cytoxin, fludarabine, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolic acid, steroids, FR901228, cytokines, and irradiation. peptide vaccine, such as that described in Izumoto et al. 2008 J Neurosurg 108:963-971.

**[0292]** In one embodiment, the subject can be administered an agent which reduces or ameliorates a side effect associated with the administration of a TFP-expressing cell. Side effects associated with the administration of a TFP-expressing cell include, but are not limited to cytokine release syndrome (CRS), and hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis (HLH), also termed Macrophage Activation Syndrome (MAS). Symptoms of CRS include high fevers, nausea, transient hypotension, hypoxia, and the like. Accordingly, the methods described herein can comprise administering a TFP-expressing cell described herein to a subject and further administering an agent to manage elevated levels of a soluble factor resulting from treatment

with a TFP-expressing cell. In one embodiment, the soluble factor elevated in the subject is one or more of IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$ , IL-2 and IL-6. Therefore, an agent administered to treat this side effect can be an agent that neutralizes one or more of these soluble factors. Such agents include, but are not limited to a steroid, an inhibitor of TNF $\alpha$ , and an inhibitor of IL-6. An example of a TNF $\alpha$  inhibitor is etanercept (marketed under the name ENBREL $\circledR$ ). An example of an IL-6 inhibitor is tocilizumab (marketed under the name ACTEMRA $\circledR$ ).

**[0293]** In one embodiment, the subject can be administered an agent which enhances the activity of a TFP-expressing cell. For example, in one embodiment, the agent can be an agent which inhibits an inhibitory molecule. Inhibitory molecules, *e.g.*, Programmed Death 1 (PD1), can, in some embodiments, decrease the ability of a TFP-expressing cell to mount an immune effector response. Examples of inhibitory molecules include PD1, PD-L1, CTLA4, TIM3, LAG3, VISTA, BTLA, TIGIT, LAIR1, CD160, 2B4 and TGFR beta. Inhibition of an inhibitory molecule, *e.g.*, by inhibition at the DNA, RNA or protein level, can optimize a TFP-expressing cell performance. In embodiments, an inhibitory nucleic acid, *e.g.*, an inhibitory nucleic acid, *e.g.*, a dsRNA, *e.g.*, an siRNA or shRNA, can be used to inhibit expression of an inhibitory molecule in the TFP-expressing cell. In an embodiment the inhibitor is a shRNA. In an embodiment, the inhibitory molecule is inhibited within a TFP-expressing cell. In these embodiments, a dsRNA molecule that inhibits expression of the inhibitory molecule is linked to the nucleic acid that encodes a component, *e.g.*, all of the components, of the TFP. In one embodiment, the inhibitor of an inhibitory signal can be, *e.g.*, an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to an inhibitory molecule. For example, the agent can be an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to PD1, PD-L1, PD-L2 or CTLA4 (*e.g.*, ipilimumab (also referred to as MDX-010 and MDX-101, and marketed as YERVOY $\circledR$ ; Bristol-Myers Squibb; Tremelimumab (IgG2 monoclonal antibody available from Pfizer, formerly known as ticilimumab, CP-675,206)). In an embodiment, the agent is an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to T-cell immunoglobulin and mucin-domain containing-3 (TIM3). In an embodiment, the agent is an antibody or antibody fragment that binds to Lymphocyte-activation gene 3 (LAG3).

**[0294]** In some embodiments, the agent which enhances the activity of a TFP-expressing cell can be, *e.g.*, a fusion protein comprising a first domain and a second domain, wherein the first domain is an inhibitory molecule, or fragment thereof, and the second domain is a polypeptide that is associated with a positive signal, *e.g.*, a polypeptide comprising an intracellular signaling domain as described herein. In some embodiments, the polypeptide that is associated with a positive signal can include a costimulatory domain of CD28, CD27, ICOS, *e.g.*, an intracellular signaling domain of CD28, CD27 and/or ICOS, and/or a primary signaling domain, *e.g.*, of CD3 zeta, *e.g.*, described herein. In one embodiment, the fusion protein is expressed by the same cell

that expressed the TFP. In another embodiment, the fusion protein is expressed by a cell, *e.g.*, a T-cell that does not express an anti-BCMA TFP.

### Pharmaceutical Compositions

**[0295]** Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may comprise a TFP-expressing cell, *e.g.*, a plurality of TFP-expressing cells, as described herein, in combination with one or more pharmaceutically or physiologically acceptable carriers, diluents or excipients. Such compositions may comprise buffers such as neutral buffered saline, phosphate buffered saline and the like; carbohydrates such as glucose, mannose, sucrose or dextrans, mannitol; proteins; polypeptides or amino acids such as glycine; antioxidants; chelating agents such as EDTA or glutathione; adjuvants (*e.g.*, aluminum hydroxide); and preservatives. Compositions of the present invention are in one aspect formulated for intravenous administration.

**[0296]** Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a manner appropriate to the disease to be treated (or prevented). The quantity and frequency of administration will be determined by such factors as the condition of the patient, and the type and severity of the patient's disease, although appropriate dosages may be determined by clinical trials.

**[0297]** In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition is substantially free of, *e.g.*, there are no detectable levels of a contaminant, *e.g.*, selected from the group consisting of endotoxin, mycoplasma, replication competent lentivirus (RCL), p24, VSV-G nucleic acid, HIV gag, residual anti-CD3/anti-CD28 coated beads, mouse antibodies, pooled human serum, bovine serum albumin, bovine serum, culture media components, vector packaging cell or plasmid components, a bacterium and a fungus. In one embodiment, the bacterium is at least one selected from the group consisting of *Alcaligenes faecalis*, *Candida albicans*, *Escherichia coli*, *Haemophilus influenza*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumonia*, and *Streptococcus pyogenes* group A.

**[0298]** When "an immunologically effective amount," "an anti-tumor effective amount," "a tumor-inhibiting effective amount," or "therapeutic amount" is indicated, the precise amount of the compositions of the present invention to be administered can be determined by a physician with consideration of individual differences in age, weight, tumor size, extent of infection or metastasis, and condition of the patient (subject). It can generally be stated that a pharmaceutical composition comprising the T-cells described herein may be administered at a dosage of  $10^4$  to  $10^9$  cells/kg body weight, in some instances  $10^5$  to  $10^6$  cells/kg body weight, including all integer values within those ranges. T-cell compositions may also be administered multiple times at these dosages. The cells can be administered by using infusion techniques that are commonly known in immunotherapy (see, *e.g.*, Rosenberg et al., *New Eng. J. of Med.* 319:1676, 1988).

**[0299]** In certain aspects, it may be desired to administer activated T-cells to a subject and then subsequently redraw blood (or have an apheresis performed), activate T-cells therefrom according to the present invention, and reinfuse the patient with these activated and expanded T-cells. This process can be carried out multiple times every few weeks. In certain aspects, T-cells can be activated from blood draws of from 10 cc to 400 cc. In certain aspects, T-cells are activated from blood draws of 20 cc, 30 cc, 40 cc, 50 cc, 60 cc, 70 cc, 80 cc, 90 cc, or 100 cc.

**[0300]** The administration of the subject compositions may be carried out in any convenient manner, including by aerosol inhalation, injection, ingestion, transfusion, implantation or transplantation. The compositions described herein may be administered to a patient trans arterially, subcutaneously, intradermally, intratumorally, intranodally, intramedullary, intramuscularly, by intravenous (i.v.) injection, or intraperitoneally. In one aspect, the T-cell compositions of the present invention are administered to a patient by intradermal or subcutaneous injection. In one aspect, the T-cell compositions of the present invention are administered by i.v. injection. The compositions of T-cells may be injected directly into a tumor, lymph node, or site of infection.

**[0301]** In a particular exemplary aspect, subjects may undergo leukapheresis, wherein leukocytes are collected, enriched, or depleted *ex vivo* to select and/or isolate the cells of interest, *e.g.*, T-cells. These T-cell isolates may be expanded by methods known in the art and treated such that one or more TFP constructs of the invention may be introduced, thereby creating a TFP-expressing T-cell of the invention. Subjects in need thereof may subsequently undergo standard treatment with high dose chemotherapy followed by peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. In certain aspects, following or concurrent with the transplant, subjects receive an infusion of the expanded TFP T-cells of the present invention. In an additional aspect, expanded cells are administered before or following surgery.

**[0302]** The dosage of the above treatments to be administered to a patient will vary with the precise nature of the condition being treated and the recipient of the treatment. The scaling of dosages for human administration can be performed according to art-accepted practices. The dose for alemtuzumab (CAMPATH®), for example, will generally be in the range 1 to about 100 mg for an adult patient, usually administered daily for a period between 1 and 30 days. The preferred daily dose is 1 to 10 mg per day although in some instances larger doses of up to 40 mg per day may be used (described in U.S. Patent No. 6,120,766).

**[0303]** In one embodiment, the TFP is introduced into T-cells, *e.g.*, using *in vitro* transcription, and the subject (*e.g.*, human) receives an initial administration of TFP T-cells of the invention, and one or more subsequent administrations of the TFP T-cells of the invention, wherein the one or more subsequent administrations are administered less than 15 days, *e.g.*, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10,

9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, or 2 days after the previous administration. In one embodiment, more than one administration of the TFP T-cells of the invention are administered to the subject (e.g., human) per week, e.g., 2, 3, or 4 administrations of the TFP T-cells of the invention are administered per week. In one embodiment, the subject (e.g., human subject) receives more than one administration of the TFP T-cells per week (e.g., 2, 3 or 4 administrations per week) (also referred to herein as a cycle), followed by a week of no TFP T-cells administrations, and then one or more additional administration of the TFP T-cells (e.g., more than one administration of the TFP T-cells per week) is administered to the subject. In another embodiment, the subject (e.g., human subject) receives more than one cycle of TFP T-cells, and the time between each cycle is less than 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, or 3 days. In one embodiment, the TFP T-cells are administered every other day for 3 administrations per week. In one embodiment, the TFP T-cells of the invention are administered for at least two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight or more weeks.

**[0304]** In one aspect, BCMA TFP T-cells are generated using lentiviral viral vectors, such as lentivirus. TFP-T-cells generated that way will have stable TFP expression.

**[0305]** In one aspect, TFP T-cells transiently express TFP vectors for 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 days after transduction. Transient expression of TFPs can be effected by RNA TFP vector delivery. In one aspect, the TFP RNA is transduced into the T-cell by electroporation.

**[0306]** A potential issue that can arise in patients being treated using transiently expressing TFP T-cells (particularly with murine scFv bearing TFP T-cells) is anaphylaxis after multiple treatments.

**[0307]** Without being bound by this theory, it is believed that such an anaphylactic response might be caused by a patient developing humoral anti-TFP response, i.e., anti-TFP antibodies having an anti-IgE isotype. It is thought that a patient's antibody producing cells undergo a class switch from IgG isotype (that does not cause anaphylaxis) to IgE isotype when there is a ten- to fourteen-day break in exposure to antigen.

**[0308]** If a patient is at high risk of generating an anti-TFP antibody response during the course of transient TFP therapy (such as those generated by RNA transductions), TFP T-cell infusion breaks should not last more than ten to fourteen days.

## EXAMPLES

**[0309]** The invention is further described in detail by reference to the following experimental examples. These examples are provided for purposes of illustration only, and are not intended to be limiting unless otherwise specified. Thus, the invention should in no way be construed as being limited to the following examples, but rather, should be construed to encompass any and

all variations which become evident as a result of the teaching provided herein. Without further description, it is believed that one of ordinary skill in the art can, using the preceding description and the following illustrative examples, make and utilize the compounds of the present invention and practice the claimed methods. The following working examples specifically point out various aspects of the present invention, and are not to be construed as limiting in any way the remainder of the disclosure.

### **Example 1: TFP Constructs**

**[0310]** Anti-BCMA TFP constructs are engineered by cloning an anti-BCMA scFv DNA fragment linked to a CD3 or TCR DNA fragment by either a DNA sequence encoding a short linker (SL): AAAGGGGGGGGGGGGGSLE (SEQ ID NO:1) or a long linker (LL): AAAIEVMYPPPYLGGGGSGGGGGGGSLE (SEQ ID NO:2) into p510 vector ((System Biosciences (SBI)) at XbaI and EcoR1 sites.

**[0311]** The anti-BCMA TFP constructs generated are p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_TCR $\alpha$  (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human full length T cell receptor  $\alpha$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_TCR  $\alpha$ C (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human T cell receptor  $\alpha$  constant domain chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_TCR $\beta$  (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human full length T cell receptor  $\beta$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_TCR $\beta$ C (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human T cell receptor  $\beta$  constant domain chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_CD3 $\gamma$  (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human CD3 $\gamma$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_CD3 $\delta$  (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human CD3 $\delta$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_LL\_CD3 $\epsilon$  (anti-BCMA scFv – long linker- human CD3 $\epsilon$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_SL\_TCR $\beta$  (anti-BCMA scFv – short linker- human full length T cell receptor  $\beta$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_SL\_CD3 $\gamma$  (anti-BCMA scFv – short linker- human CD3 $\gamma$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_SL\_CD3 $\delta$  (anti-BCMA scFv – short linker- human CD3 $\delta$  chain), p510\_antiBCMA\_SL\_CD3 $\epsilon$  (anti-BCMA scFv – short linker- human CD3 $\epsilon$  chain).

**[0312]** The anti-BCMA CAR construct, p510\_antiBCMA\_28 $\zeta$  is generated by cloning synthesized DNA encoding anti-BCMA, partial CD28 extracellular domain, CD28 transmembrane domain, CD28 intracellular domain and CD3 zeta into p510 vector at XbaI and EcoR1 sites.

**[0313]** Anti-BCMA TFP constructs were engineered by cloning an anti-BCMA scFv DNA fragment linked to a CD3 DNA fragment by a DNA sequence encoding the linker: GGGGGGGGGGGGGSLE (SEQ ID NO:5) into p510 vector (SBI) at XbaI and EcoR1 sites. The anti-BCMA TFP constructs generated were p510\_antiBCMA\_CD3 $\gamma$  (anti-BCMA scFv (or V<sub>H</sub>H) – linker- human CD3 $\gamma$  chain) and p510\_antiBCMA\_CD3 $\epsilon$  (anti-BCMA scFv (or V<sub>H</sub>H) – linker- human CD3 $\epsilon$  chain).

**[0314]** Full length BCMA was synthesized and cloned into p514 (SBI) at BamHI and NheI sites to generate the construct p514\_BCMA, used to generate stable target cell lines.

**[0315]** Anti-Fibroblast activation protein (FAP) and anti-Carboanhydrase-9 (CAIX) TFP constructs are engineered by cloning an anti-FAP or anti-CAIX scFv DNA fragment linked to a CD3 DNA fragment by a DNA sequence encoding the linker: GGGGSGGGSGGGSLE (SEQ ID NO:5) into p510 vector (SBI) at XbaI and EcoR1 sites. The anti-FAP or anti-CAIX TFP constructs that can be generated include p510\_antiFAP\_CD3 $\gamma$  (anti-FAP scFv – linker- human CD3 $\gamma$  chain) and p510\_antiFAP\_CD3 $\epsilon$  (anti-FAP scFv – linker- human CD3 $\epsilon$  chain) and p510\_antiCAIX\_CD3 $\gamma$  (anti-CAIX scFv – linker- human CD3 $\gamma$  chain) and p510\_antiCAIX\_CD3 $\epsilon$  (anti-CAIX scFv – linker- human CD3 $\epsilon$  chain).

**[0316]** Full length FAP and CAIX can be synthesized and cloned into p514 (SBI) at BamHI and NheI sites to generate the constructs p514\_FAP and p514\_CAIIX, that can be used to generate stable target cell lines.

**[0317]** Exemplary construct sequences are disclosed in Appendix A: Sequences.

### **Example 2: Antibody Sequences**

#### *Generation of Antibody Sequences*

**[0318]** The human BCMA polypeptide canonical sequence is UniProt Accession No. Q02223. Provided are antibody polypeptides that are capable of specifically binding to the human BCMA polypeptide, and fragments or domains thereof. Anti-BCMA antibodies can be generated using diverse technologies (see, e.g., (Nicholson et al, 1997). Where murine anti-BCMA antibodies are used as a starting material, humanization of murine anti-BCMA antibodies is desired for the clinical setting, where the mouse-specific residues may induce a human-anti-mouse antigen (HAMA) response in subjects who receive T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) treatment, i.e., treatment with T-cells transduced with the TFP.BCMA construct. Humanization is accomplished by grafting CDR regions from murine anti-BCMA antibody onto appropriate human germline acceptor frameworks, optionally including other modifications to CDR and/or framework regions. As provided herein, antibody and antibody fragment residue numbering follows Kabat (Kabat E. A. et al, 1991; Chothia et al, 1987).

#### *Generation of scFvs*

**[0319]** Human or humanized anti-BCMA IgGs are used to generate scFv sequences for TFP constructs. DNA sequences coding for human or humanized V<sub>L</sub> and V<sub>H</sub> domains are obtained, and the codons for the constructs are, optionally, optimized for expression in cells from Homo sapiens. The order in which the V<sub>L</sub> and V<sub>H</sub> domains appear in the scFv is varied (i.e., V<sub>L</sub>-V<sub>H</sub>, or V<sub>H</sub>-V<sub>L</sub> orientation), and three copies of the “G4S” or “G<sub>4</sub>S” subunit (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> connect the variable domains to create the scFv domain. Anti-BCMA scFv plasmid constructs can have optional

Flag, His or other affinity tags, and are electroporated into HEK293 or other suitable human or mammalian cell lines and purified. Validation assays include binding analysis by FACS, kinetic analysis using Proteon, and staining of BCMA-expressing cells.

**[0320]** Exemplary anti-BMCA CDRs of V<sub>L</sub> and V<sub>H</sub> domains and the nucleotide sequences encoding them, respectively, are shown below:

***Anti-BCMA***

**[0321]** Anti-BCMA light chain CDR1

*Coding Sequence:*

AAAAGCAGCCAGAGCCTGGTGCATAGCAACGGAACACACCTATCTGCAT (SEQ ID NO:7).

*Amino acid sequence:* KSSQSLVHSNGNTYLH (SEQ ID NO:8).

**[0322]** Anti-BCMA light chain CDR2

*Coding Sequence:* AAAGTGAGCAACCGCTTAGC (SEQ ID NO:9).

*Amino acid sequence:* KVSNRFS (SEQ ID NO:10).

**[0323]** Anti-BCMA light chain CDR3

*Coding Sequence:* GCGGAAACCAGCCATGTGCCGTGGACC (SEQ ID NO:11)

*Amino acid sequence:* AETSHVPWT (SEQ ID NO:12).

**[0324]** Anti-BCMA heavy chain CDR1

*Coding Sequence:* AAAGCGAGCGGCTATAGCTTCCGGATTATTATATTAAC (SEQ ID NO:13).

*Amino acid sequence:* KASGYSFDPYYIN (SEQ ID NO:14).

**[0325]** Anti-BCMA heavy chain CDR2

*Coding Sequence:*

TGGATTATTGCGAGCGGAAACAGCGAATATAACCAGAAATTACCGGC (SEQ ID NO:15).

*Amino acid sequence:* WIYFASGNSEYNQKFTG (SEQ ID NO:16).

**[0326]** Anti-BCMA heavy chain CDR3

*Coding Sequence:* CTGTATGATTATGATTGGTATTTGATGTG (SEQ ID NO:17).

*Amino acid sequence:* LYDYDWYFDV (SEQ ID NO:18).

**[0327]** Anti-BCMA light chain variable region

*Coding Sequence:*

GATATTGTGATGACCCAGACCCCGCTGAGCCTGAGCGTGACCCGGCGAACCGGC  
GAGCATTAGCTGAAAAGCAGCCAGAGCCTGGTGCATAGCAACGGAACACACCTATC  
TGCATTGGTATCTGCAGAAACCGGGCCAGAGCCCGCAGCTGCTGATTATAAAGTG  
AGCAACCGCTTAGCGCGTGCCGGATCGCTTAGCGGCAGCGGCAGCGGCGCGGA

TTTTACCTGAAAATTAGCCGCGTGGAAAGCGGAAGATGTGGCGTGTATTATTGCG  
CGGAAACCAGCCATGTGCCGTGGACCTTGGCCAGGGCACCAAACGGAAATTAAA  
AGC (SEQ ID NO:19).

*Amino acid sequence:*

DIVMTQTPLSLSVTPGEPASISCKSSQLVHSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPQLIYKVSNRF  
SGVPDRFSGSGGADFTLKRVEAEDVGVYYCAETSHVPWTFGQGKLEIKS (SEQ ID  
NO:20).

**[0328] Anti-BCMA heavy chain variable region**

*Coding Sequence:*

CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGCAGAGCGGCGCGGAAGTGAAAAAAACCGGGCGCGAGCGTGA  
AAGTGAGCTGCAAAGCGAGCGGCTATAGCTTCCGGATTATTATTAACCGGGTG  
CGCCAGGCGCCGGGCCAGGGCCTGGAATGGATGGCTGGATTATTTGCGAGCGG  
CAACAGCGAATATAACCAGAAATTACCGGCCGCGTACCATGACCCGCGATACCA  
GCAGCAGCACCGCGTATATGGAACGTGAGCAGCCTGCGCAGCGAAGATACCGCGGTG  
TATTTTGCAGCGCAGCCTGTATGATTATGATTGGTATTTGATGTGTGGGCCAGGGC  
ACCATGGTACCGTGAGCAGC (SEQ ID NO:21).

*Amino acid sequence:*

QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYSPDYYINWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWYIYFASG  
NSEYNQKFTGRVTMTRDTSSSTAYMELSSLRSEDTAVYFCASLYDYDWYFDVWGQGT  
MVTVSS (SEQ ID NO:22).

**[0329] Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub> 1**

*Coding Sequence:*

[0330] ATGGCGGTGGCCTGGCTGCTACTACAAGGTGTCCAGGCTCAGGTGCACC  
CGGTGGAGTCTGGGGAGGCTGGTGCAGACTGGGGGTCTCTGAGACTCTCCTGT  
GCAGCCTCTGCTGGTATCTCAGTATCAATGTCATGGCTGGTACCGCCAGGCTCCA  
GGGAAGCAGCGGAATTGGTCGCGAGTATAACTAGTCGTGGTACGACACGTATGC  
GAACCTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTACCATCTCCAGAGACAACGCCAAGAACACGGTAT  
ATCTGCAAATGAACGCCCTGAAACCTGAGGACACAGCCGTCTATTACTGTAATTAA  
AAGGGGACAGACTATAGTGGTACATCCACCCAGACCTTCGACAGACAGGGCCAGG  
GGACCCAGGTACCGTCTCTCGGAACCCAAGACACACCAAAACCACAACCACCA  
CAACCACAACCACAACCAATCCTACAACAGAAATCCAAGTGTCCCAAATGTCCAGC  
CCCTGAGCTCCTGGAGGGCCCTCAGTCTCATCTTCCCCCGAAACCCAAGGACGT  
CCTCTCCATC (SEQ ID NO:23)

*Amino acid sequence:*

QVHPVESGGGLVQTGGSLRLSCAASAGIFSINVMGWYRQAPGKQRELVASITSRGDTTY  
 ANSVKGRFTISRDNAKNTVYLQMNLKPEDTAVYYCNLKGTDYSGTSTQTFDRQGQG  
 TQVTVSSEPKTPKPQPQPQPQPQNPTTESKCPKCPAPELLGGPSVFIFPPKPKDVLSI  
 (SEQ ID NO:24)

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H1 CDR1*

INVMG (SEQ ID NO:25)

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H1 CDR2*

SITSRGDTTYANSVKG (SEQ ID NO:26)

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H1 CDR3*

LKGTDYSGTSTQTFDR (SEQ ID NO:28)

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2*

QVQLVESGGGLVQPGESLRLSCAASNIFSISPMGWYRQAPGKQRELVAIHFSTLYA  
 DSVKGRFTISRDNAKNTIYLQMNSLKPEDTAVYYCNKVPWGDYHPRNVYWGQGTQVT  
 VSSEPKTPKPQPQPQPQPQNPTTESKCPKCPAPELLGGPSVFIFPPKPKDVLSI

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 CDR1*

ISPMG (SEQ ID NO:29)

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 CDR2*

AIHGFSTLYADSVKG(SEQ ID NO:30)

*Anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 CDR3*

VPWGDYHPRNVY (SEQ ID NO:31)

***Source of TCR Subunits***

**[0331]** Subunits of the human T Cell Receptor (TCR) complex all contain an extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain. A human TCR complex contains the CD3-epsilon polypeptide, the CD3-gamma polypeptide, the CD3-delta polypeptide, the CD3-zeta polypeptide, the TCR alpha chain polypeptide and the TCR beta chain polypeptide. The human CD3-epsilon polypeptide canonical sequence is Uniprot Accession No. P07766. The human CD3-gamma polypeptide canonical sequence is Uniprot Accession No. P09693. The human CD3-delta polypeptide canonical sequence is Uniprot Accession No. P043234. The human CD3-zeta polypeptide canonical sequence is Uniprot Accession No. P20963. The human TCR alpha chain canonical sequence is Uniprot Accession No. Q6ISU1. The human TCR beta chain C region canonical sequence is Uniprot Accession No. P01850, a human TCR beta chain V region sequence is P04435.

**[0332]** The human CD3-epsilon polypeptide canonical sequence is:

MQSGTHWRVLGLCLLSVGVGQDGNEEMGGITQTPYKVSISGTTVILTCPQYPGSEIL  
 WQHNDKNIGGDEDDKNIGSDEDHLSLKEFSELEQSGYYVCYPRGSKPEDANFYLYLRA

RVCENCMEMDVMSVATIVIVDICITGGLLL VYYWSKNRKA KAKPVTRGAGAGGRQR GQNKERPPPVPNPDYEPIRKGQRDLYSGLNQRRI (SEQ ID NO:32).

**[0333]** The human CD3-gamma polypeptide canonical sequence is:

MEQGKGLAVLILAIILLQGTLAQSIKGHNHLVKVYDYQEDGSVLLTCDAEAKNITWFKD GKMIGFLTEDKKKWNLGSNAKDPRGMYQCKGSQNKSPLQVYYRMCQNCIELNAATI SGFLFAEIVSIFVLAGVYFIAGQDGVRQSRASDKQTLLPNDQLYQPLKDREDDQYSHL QGNQLRRN (SEQ ID NO:33).

**[0334]** The human CD3-delta polypeptide canonical sequence is:

MEHSTFLSGLVLATLLSQVSPFKIPIEELEDRVFVNCNTSITWVEGTVGTLSDITRLDLG KRILDPRGIYRCNGTDIYKDKESTVQVHYRMCQSCVELDPATVAGIIVTDVIATLLLALG VFCFAGHETGRLSGAADTQALLRNDQVYQPLRDRDDAQYSHLGGNWARNK (SEQ ID NO:34).

**[0335]** The human CD3-zeta polypeptide canonical sequence is:

MWKALFTAAILQAQLPITEAQSFGLLDPKLCYLLDGILFIYGVILTAFLRVKFSRSAD APAYQQGQNQLYNELNLGRREYDVLDKRRGRDPEMGGKPQRRKNPQEGLYNELQK DKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKGHDGLYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR (SEQ ID NO:35).

**[0336]** The human TCR alpha chain canonical sequence is:

MAGTWLLLLLALGCPALPTGVGGTPFPSLAPPIMLLVDGKQQMVVCLVLDVAPPGLD SPIWFSAGNGSALDAFTYGPSPATDGTWTNLAHLSLPSEELASWEPLVCHTGPAGEGRHS RSTQPMHLSGEASTARTCPQEPLRGTPGGALWLGVLRLLFKLLLFDLLLTCSCLCDPA GPLPSPATTTRLRALGSHRLHPATETGGREATSSPRPQPRDRRWGDTPPGRKPGSPVWG EGSYLSSYPTCPAQAWCSRSALRAPSSLGAFFAGDLPPPLQAGAA (SEQ ID NO:36).

**[0337]** The human TCR alpha chain C region canonical sequence is:

PNIQNPDPAVYQLRDSKSSDKSVCLFTDFDSQTNVSQSKDSDVYITDKTVLDMRSMDFK SNSAVAWSNKSDFACANAFNNSIIPEDTFFPSPESSCDVKLVEKSFETDTNLNFQNLSVIG FRILLLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS (SEQ ID NO:37).

**[0338]** The human TCR alpha chain V region CTL-L17 canonical sequence is:

MAMLLGASVLILWLQPDWVNSQQKNDDQQVKQNSPSLSVQEGRISILNCDYTNMFD YFLWYKKYPAEGPTFLISISSIKDKNEDGRFTVFLNKSAKHLSLHIVPSQPGDSAVYFCA AKGAGTAKLTFGTGTRLQVTL (SEQ ID NO:38).

**[0339]** The human TCR beta chain C region canonical sequence is:

EDLNKVFPEVAVFEPSEAEISHTQKATLVCLATGFFPDHVELSWWVNGKEVHSGVSTD PQPLKEQPALNDSRYCLSSRLRVSATFWQNPRNHFRCQVQFYGLSENDEWTQDRAKPV

TQIVSAEAWGRADCGFTSVSYQQGVLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSALVLMAMVKRK  
DF (SEQ ID NO:39).

**[0340]** The human TCR beta chain V region CTL-L17 canonical sequence is:

MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNP RHNITKRGQNVTFRCDPSEHNRLYWYRQT  
LGQGPEFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLLSDRFSAERPKGSFSTLEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLAG  
LNQPQHFGDGTRLSIL (SEQ ID NO:40).

**[0341]** The human TCR beta chain V region YT35 canonical sequence is:

MDSWTFCCVSLCILVAKHTDAGVIQSPRHEVTEMGQEVTLRCKPISGHNSLFWYRQTM  
MRGLELLIYFNNNVPIDDSGMPEDRFSAKMPNASFSTLKIQPSEPRDSA VYFCASSFSTCS  
ANYGYTFGSGTRLTVV (SEQ ID NO:41).

***Generation of TFPs from TCR Domains and scFvs***

**[0342]** The BCMA scFvs are recombinantly linked to CD3-epsilon or other TCR subunits (see 1C) using a linker sequence, such as G<sub>4</sub>S, (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>2</sub> (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>3</sub> or (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>4</sub>. Various linkers and scFv configurations are utilized. TCR alpha and TCR beta chains were used for generation of TFPs either as full-length polypeptides or only their constant domains. Any variable sequence of TCR alpha and TCR beta chains is allowed for making TFPs.

***TFP Expression Vectors***

**[0343]** Expression vectors are provided that include: a promoter (Cytomegalovirus (CMV) enhancer-promoter), a signal sequence to enable secretion, a polyadenylation signal and transcription terminator (Bovine Growth Hormone (BGH) gene), an element allowing episomal replication and replication in prokaryotes (e.g., SV40 origin and ColE1 or others known in the art) and elements to allow selection (ampicillin resistance gene and zeocin marker).

**[0344]** Preferably, the TFP-encoding nucleic acid construct is cloned into a lentiviral expression vector and expression validated based on the quantity and quality of the effector T-cell response of TFP.BCMA-transduced T-cells (“BCMA.TFP” or “BCMA.TFP T-cells” or “TFP.BCMA” or “TFP.BCMA T-cells”) in response to BCMA+ target cells. Effector T-cell responses include, but are not limited to, cellular expansion, proliferation, doubling, cytokine production and target cell lysis or cytolytic activity (i.e., degranulation).

**[0345]** The TFP.BCMA lentiviral transfer vectors are used to produce the genomic material packaged into the VSVg pseudotyped lentiviral particles. Lentiviral transfer vector DNA is mixed with the three packaging components of VSVg, gag/pol and rev in combination with Lipofectamine reagent to transfet them together into 293 cells. After 24 and 48 hours, the media is collected, filtered and concentrated by ultracentrifugation. The resulting viral preparation is stored at -80C. The number of transducing units is determined by titration on SupT1 cells. Redirected TFP.BCMA T-cells are produced by activating fresh naive T-cells with

anti-CD3x anti-CD28 beads for 24 hrs and then adding the appropriate number of transducing units to obtain the desired percentage of transduced T-cells. These modified T-cells are allowed to expand until they become rested and come down in size at which point they are cryopreserved for later analysis. The cell numbers and sizes are measured using a coulter multisizer III. Before cryopreserving, percentage of cells transduced (expressing TFP.BCMA on the cell surface) and their relative fluorescence intensity of that expression are determined by flow cytometric analysis. From the histogram plots, the relative expression levels of the TFPs are examined by comparing percentage transduced with their relative fluorescent intensity.

**[0346]** In some embodiments multiple TFPs are introduced by T-cell transduction with multiple viral vectors.

***Evaluating Cytolytic Activity, Proliferation Capabilities and Cytokine Secretion of Humanized TFP Redirected T Cells***

**[0347]** The functional abilities of TFP.BCMA T-cells to produce cell-surface expressed TFPs, and to kill target tumor cells, proliferate and secrete cytokines are determined using assays known in the art.

**[0348]** Human PBMCs (e.g., blood from a normal apheresed donor whose naive T-cells are obtained by negative selection for T-cells, CD4+ and CD8+ lymphocytes) are treated with human interleukin-2 (IL-2) then activated with anti-CD3x anti-CD28 beads, e.g., in 10% RPMI at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> prior to transduction with the TFP-encoding lentiviral vectors. Flow cytometry assays are utilized to confirm cell surface presence of a TFP, such as by an anti-FLAG antibody or an anti-murine variable domain antibody. Cytokine (e.g., IFN- $\gamma$ ) production is measured using ELISA or other assays.

**Example 1: Human TFP T-cell Efficacy in a Human ALL Mouse Model**

**[0349]** Primary human ALL cells can be grown in immune compromised mice (e.g., NSG or NOD) without having to culture them *in vitro*. Likewise, cultured human ALL cell lines can induce leukemia in such mice. ALL-bearing mice can be used to test the efficacy of human TFP.BCMA T-cells, for instance, in the model HALLX5447. The readout in this model is the survival of mice after intravenous (i.v.) infusion of ALL cells in the absence and presence of i.v. administered human TFP.BCMA T-cells.

**Example 2: Human TFP T-cell Treatment in an *In Vivo* Solid Tumor Xenograft Mouse Model**

**[0350]** The efficacy of human TFP.BCMA T-cells can also be tested in immune compromised mouse models bearing subcutaneous solid tumors derived from human BCMA-expressing ALL, CLL or NHL human cell lines. Tumor shrinkage in response to human TFP.BCMA T-cell

treatment can be either assessed by caliper measurement of tumor size, or by following the intensity of a GFP fluorescence signal emitted by GFP-expressing tumor cells.

**[0351]** Primary human solid tumor cells can be grown in immune compromised mice without having to culture them *in vitro*. Exemplary solid cancer cells include solid tumor cell lines, such as provided in The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) and/or the Broad Cancer Cell Line Encyclopedia (CCLE, see Barretina et al., *Nature* 483:603 (2012)). Exemplary solid cancer cells include primary tumor cells isolated from mesothelioma, renal cell carcinoma, stomach cancer, breast cancer, lung cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, cervical cancer, brain cancer, liver cancer, pancreatic cancer, kidney, endometrial, or stomach cancer. In some embodiments, the cancer to be treated is selected from the group consisting of mesotheliomas, papillary serous ovarian adenocarcinomas, clear cell ovarian carcinomas, mixed Mullerian ovarian carcinomas, endometroid mucinous ovarian carcinomas, pancreatic adenocarcinomas, ductal pancreatic adenocarcinomas, uterine serous carcinomas, lung adenocarcinomas, extrahepatic bile duct carcinomas, gastric adenocarcinomas, esophageal adenocarcinomas, colorectal adenocarcinomas and breast adenocarcinomas. These mice can be used to test the efficacy of TFP.BCMA T-cells in the human tumor xenograft models (see, e.g., Morton et al., *Nat. Procol.* 2:247 (2007)). Following an implant or injection of  $1 \times 10^6$ - $1 \times 10^7$  primary cells (collagenase-treated bulk tumor suspensions in EC matrix material) or tumor fragments (primary tumor fragments in EC matrix material) subcutaneously, tumors are allowed to grow to 200-500 mm<sup>3</sup> prior to initiation of treatment.

**Example 3: Demonstration of Multiplexed TFP polypeptides, and Use of Multiplexed Humanized TFP Redirected T Cells**

**[0352]** The TFP polypeptides provided herein are capable of functionally associating with endogenous TCR subunit polypeptides to form functional TCR complexes. Here, multiple TFPs in lentiviral vectors are used to transduce T-cells in order to create a functional, multiplexed recombinant TCR complex. For example, provided is T-cell containing i) a first TFP having an extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain from the CD3-delta polypeptide and an BCMA-specific scFv antibody fragment, and ii) a second TFP having an extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain from the CD3-gamma polypeptide and a BCMA-specific antibody fragment. The first TFP and second TFP are capable of interacting with each other and with endogenous TCR subunit polypeptides, thereby forming a functional TCR complex.

**[0353]** The use of these multiplexed humanized TFP.BCMA T-cells can be demonstrated in liquid and solid tumors as provided in the Examples above.

**Example 4: Preparation of T-cells Transduced with TFPs*****Lentiviral production***

**[0354]** Lentivirus encoding the appropriate constructs are prepared as follows.  $5 \times 10^6$  HEK293FT-cells are seeded into a 100 mm dish and allowed to reach 70-90% confluence overnight. 2.5  $\mu$ g of the indicated DNA plasmids and 20  $\mu$ L Lentivirus Packaging Mix (ALSTEM, cat# VP100; see Appendix B3) are diluted in 0.5 mL DMEM or Opti-MEM I Medium without serum and mixed gently. In a separate tube, 30  $\mu$ L of NanoFect transfection reagent (ALSTEM, cat.no. NF100) is diluted in 0.5 mL DMEM or Opti-MEM I Medium without serum and mixed gently. The NanoFect/DMEM and DNA/DMEM solutions are then mixed together and vortexed for 10-15 seconds prior to incubation of the DMEM-plasmid-NanoFect mixture at room temperature for 15 minutes. The complete transfection complex from the previous step is added dropwise to the plate of cells and rocked to disperse the transfection complex evenly in the plate. The plate is then incubated overnight at 37 °C in a humidified 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator. The following day, the supernatant is replaced with 10 mL fresh media and supplemented with 20  $\mu$ L of ViralBoost (500x, ALSTEM, cat.no. VB100). The plates are then incubated at 37 °C for an additional 24 hours. The lentivirus containing supernatant is then collected into a 50 mL sterile, capped conical centrifuge tube and put on ice. After centrifugation at 3000 rpm for 15 minutes at 4 °C, the cleared supernatant is filtered with a low-protein binding 0.45  $\mu$ m sterile filter and virus is subsequently isolated by ultracentrifugation at 25,000 rpm (Beckmann, L8-70M) for 1.5 hours, at 4 °C. The pellet is removed and re-suspended in DMEM media and Lentivirus concentrations/titers are established by quantitative RT-PCR, using the Lenti-X qRT-PCR Titration kit (Clontech; catalog number 631235). Any residual plasmid DNA is removed by treatment with DNaseI. The virus stock preparation is either used for infection immediately or aliquoted and stored at -80 °C for future use.

***PBMC isolation***

**[0355]** Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells (PBMCs) are prepared from either whole blood or buffy coat. Whole blood is collected in 10 mL Heparin vacutainers and either processed immediately or stored overnight at 4 °C. Approximately 10 mL of whole anti-coagulated blood is mixed with sterile phosphate buffered saline (PBS) buffer for a total volume of 20 mL in a 50 mL conical centrifuge tube (PBS, pH 7.4, without Ca<sup>2+</sup>/Mg<sup>2+</sup>). 20 mL of this blood/PBS mixture is then gently overlayed onto the surface of 15 mL of Ficoll-Paque PLUS (GE Healthcare, 17-1440-03) prior to centrifugation at 400g for 30-40 min at room temperature with no brake application.

**[0356]** Buffy coat is purchased from Research Blood Components (Boston, MA). Leucosep tubes (Greiner bio-one) are prepared by adding 15 mL Ficoll-Paque (GE Health Care) and

centrifuged at 1000g for 1 minute. Buffy coat is diluted 1:3 in PBS (pH 7.4, without  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  or  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ). The diluted buffy coat is transferred to Leucosep tube and centrifuged at 1000g for 15 minutes with no brake application. The layer of cells containing PBMCs, seen at the diluted plasma/Ficoll interface, is removed carefully to minimize contamination by Ficoll. Residual Ficoll, platelets, and plasma proteins are then removed by washing the PBMCs three times with 40 mL of PBS by centrifugation at 200g for 10 minutes at room temperature. The cells are then counted with a hemocytometer. The washed PBMC are washed once with CAR-T media (AIM V-AlbuMAX (BSA) (Life Technologies), with 5% AB serum and 1.25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  amphotericin B (Gemini Bioproducts, Woodland, CA), 100 U/mL penicillin, and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  streptomycin). Alternatively, the washed PBMC's are transferred to insulated vials and frozen at -80 °C for 24 hours before storing in liquid nitrogen for later use.

#### *T-cell activation*

**[0357]** PBMCs prepared from either whole blood or buffy coat are stimulated with anti-human CD28 and CD3 antibody-conjugated magnetic beads for 24 hours prior to viral transduction. Freshly isolated PBMC are washed once in CAR-T media (AIM V-AlbuMAX(BSA)(Life Technologies), with 5% AB serum and 1.25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  amphotericin B (Gemini Bioproducts), 100 U/mL penicillin, and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  streptomycin) without huIL-2, before being re-suspended at a final concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL in CAR-T medium with 300 IU/mL human IL-2 (from a 1000x stock; Invitrogen). If the PBMCs had previously been frozen they are thawed and re-suspended at  $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mL in 9 mL of pre-warmed (37 °C) cDMEM media (Life Technologies), in the presence of 10% FBS, 100 U/mL penicillin, and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  streptomycin, at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL prior to washing once in CART medium, re-suspension at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL in CAR-T medium, and addition of IL-2 as described above.

**[0358]** Prior to activation, anti-human CD28 and CD3 antibody-conjugated magnetic beads (Invitrogen) are washed three times with 1 mL of sterile 1x PBS (pH 7.4), using a magnetic rack to isolate beads from the solution, before re-suspension in CAR-T medium, with 300 IU/mL human IL-2, to a final concentration of  $4 \times 10^7$  beads/mL. PBMC and beads are then mixed at a 1:1 bead-to-cell ratio, by transferring 25  $\mu\text{L}$  ( $1 \times 10^6$  beads) of beads to 1 mL of PBMC. The desired number of aliquots are then dispensed to single wells of a 12-well low-attachment, or non-treated cell culture plate, and incubated at 37 °C, with 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ , for 24 hours before viral transduction.

#### *T-cell transduction/transfection and expansion*

**[0359]** Following activation of PBMC cells are incubated for 24 hours at 37 °C, 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . Lentivirus is thawed on ice and  $5 \times 10^6$  lentivirus, along with 2  $\mu\text{L}$  of Transplus (Alstern) per mL of media (a final dilution of 1:500) is added to each well of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells. Cells are incubated for

an additional 24 hours before repeating addition of virus. Alternatively, lentivirus is thawed on ice and the respective virus is added at 5 or 50 MOI in presence of 5 µg/mL polybrene (Sigma). Cells are spinoculated at 100g for 100 minutes at room temperature. Cells are then grown in the continued presence of 300 IU/mL of human IL-2 for a period of 6-14 days (total incubation time is dependent on the final number of CAR-T-cells required). Cell concentrations are analyzed every 2-3 days, with media being added at that time to maintain the cell suspension at 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL.

**[0360]** In some instances, activated PBMCs are electroporated with *in vitro* transcribed (IVT) mRNA. Human PBMCs are stimulated with Dynabeads® (ThermoFisher) at 1-to-1 ratio for 3 days in the presence of 300 IU/ml recombinant human IL-2 (R&D System). The beads are removed before electroporation. The cells are washed and re-suspended in OPTI-MEM® medium (ThermoFisher) at the concentration of 2.5x10<sup>7</sup> cells/ mL. 200 µL of the cell suspension (5x10<sup>6</sup> cells) are transferred to the 2 mm gap Electroporation Cuvettes Plus™ (Harvard Apparatus BTX) and prechilled on ice. 10 µg of IVT TFP mRNA is added to the cell suspension. The mRNA/cell mixture is then electroporated at 200 V for 20 milliseconds using ECM830 Electro Square Wave Porator (Harvard Apparatus BTX). Immediately after the electroporation, the cells are transferred to fresh cell culture medium (AIM V AlbuMAX (BSA) serum free medium + 5% human AB serum + 300 IU/ml IL-2) and incubated at 37 °C.

#### ***Verification of TFP expression by cell staining***

**[0361]** Following lentiviral transduction or mRNA electroporation, expression of anti-BCMA TFPs is confirmed by flow cytometry, using an anti-mouse Fab antibody to detect the murine anti-BCMA scFv. T-cells are washed three times in 3 mL staining buffer (PBS, 4% BSA) and re-suspended in PBS at 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells per well. For dead cell exclusion, cells are incubated with Live dead aqua (Invitrogen) for 30 minutes on ice. Cells are washed twice with PBS and re-suspended in 50 µL staining buffer. To block Fc receptors, 1 µL of 1:100 diluted normal goat IgG (LifeTechnologies) is added to each tube and incubated in ice for 10 minutes. 1.0 mL FACS buffer is added to each tube, mixed well, and cells are pelleted by centrifugation at 300g for 5 min. Surface expression of scFv TFPs is detected by biotin-labeled polyclonal goat anti-mouse-F(ab)<sub>2</sub> antibodies (Life Technologies) with biotin-labeled normal polyclonal goat IgG antibodies (Life Technologies) serving as an isotype control. Both antibodies are added at 10 µg/mL in a reaction volume of 100 µL. Cells are then incubated at 4 °C for 45 minutes, washed once, re-suspended in FACS buffer, and blocked with normal mouse IgG (Invitrogen) by adding 100 µL 1:1000 diluted normal mouse IgG to each tube. The cells are then incubated on ice for 10 minutes, washed with stain buffer and re-suspended in 100 µL stain buffer. The cells are then stained by the addition of 1.0 µL phycoerythrin (PE)-labeled streptavidin (BD Biosciences) and

APC anti-human CD3 antibody (Clone-UCHT1, BD Biosciences), PerCP/Cy5.5 anti-human CD8 antibody (Clone-SK1, BD Biosciences) and Pacific Blue anti-human CD4 antibody (Clone-RPA-T4, BD Biosciences) are added to each tube. Flow cytometry is performed using LSRFortessa™ X20 (BD Biosciences) and data is acquired using FACS diva software and is analyzed with FlowJo® (Treestar, Inc. Ashland, OR). Between 20% and 40% of the transduced T-cells expressed anti-BCMA TFP, indicating comparable levels of transduction and surface expression of CAR and TFP constructs (**Figure 5**).

***Verification of TFP expression by cell activation***

**[0362]** Following lentiviral transduction or mRNA electroporation, activation of target cells by anti-BCMA TFPs is confirmed by flow cytometry. T cells were transduced with a BCMA positive control scFv (SEQ ID NO:45) attached to CD3 $\epsilon$  subunit, and single domain antibody (sdAb) anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub> 2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and CD28 $\zeta$ . Transduced T cells (effector cells) and BCMA-positive K562 target cells were co-cultured at a 1:1 ratio overnight. BCMA-negative K562 cells were used as a negative control, as was a non-transduced BCMA-positive T cell culture. Cells were stained as described above for CD25 and CD69, both markers of target cell activation.

**[0363]** Results are shown in **Figure 10**. As shown in **Figure 10A** (CD25 positive cells) and **10B** (CD69 positive cells), all transduced cells were able to activate expression of both CD69 and CD25 in the target cell population (gray bars) compared to the BCMA-negative controls (black bars), especially the cells transduced with the V<sub>H</sub> 2 constructs, which were significantly more activating than the positive control.

**[0364]** A similar experiment was performed using anti-BCMA scFv 2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation, and CD3 $\epsilon$  in the HL orientation. As shown in **Figure 10C** (CD25 positive cells) and **10D** (CD69 positive cells), all TFPs (in either orientation) were able to activate the BCMA-positive target cells (gray bars).

**[0365]** Next, target cells were sained for granzyme B, a serine protease stored in the granules of cytotoxic lymphocytes, which mediates apoptosis of target cells when secreted. Activation of TFP-T cells is evaluated by intracellular antibody staining and flow cytometry analysis. TFP T cells (transduced with sdAb V<sub>H</sub> 2 and BCMA-positive K562 target cells are prepared as described above and co-cultured 1:1. BCMA-negative cells were used as a control. After cells are fixed, the granzyme B antibody (Alexa Fluor 700™ mouse antiHuman granzyme B, Clone GB11, BD Biosciences Cat# 560213) is diluted 1:100 in wash buffer. Cells are resuspended in 100  $\mu$ l of diluted antibody and incubated at 4°C for 30 minutes in dark. Cells are washed and analyzed immediately on a BD LSRFortessa® X-20 cell analyzer.

Results are shown in **Figure 10E** (anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 TFP T cells) and **10F** (anti-BCMA scFv2 TFP T cells) and show granzyme B levels in TFP T cells after contact with BCMA-positive target cells. In **Figure 10E**, cells were transduced with a BCMA positive control scFv (SEQ ID NO:45) attached to CD3 $\epsilon$  subunit, and single domain antibody (sdAb) anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H 2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and CD28 $\zeta$ ; in **Figure 10F**, cells were transduced with anti-BCMA scFv 2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation, and CD3 $\epsilon$  in the HL orientation. As shown in the Figure, all TFP T cells, except the negative control, had elevated levels of granzyme B after coming into contact with BCMA-positive target cells (gray bars) compared to the BCMA-negative cells (black bars). In **Figure 10G** (E:T 3:1) and **Figure 10H** (E:T 1:3), cells were transduced with a BCMA positive control scFv1 (SEQ ID NO:45) attached to CD3 $\epsilon$  subunit, single domain antibody (sdAb) anti-BCMA V<sub>H</sub>H2 (SEQ ID NO:28) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , TCR $\beta$ , and anti-BCMA scFv2 (SEQ ID NO:43) in the format CD3 $\epsilon$ , CD3 $\gamma$ , and TCR $\beta$  in the LH orientation. As shown in both 10G, all constructs except the empty vector were sufficient to reduce the number of tumor cells at a 3:1 ratio of effector cells to T cells. At a 1:3 ratio of effector cells to T cells (10H), all constructs were able to reduce the number of tumor cells with slightly more varying efficacy. Solid bars represent BCMA negative HeLa cells, and empty bars represent BCMA positive cells.

#### **Example 5: Cytotoxicity assay by Flow Cytometry**

**[0366]** Target cells that are either positive or negative for BCMA targets are labelled with the fluorescent dye, carboxyfluorescein diacetate succinimidyl ester (CFSE). These target cells are mixed with effector T-cells that are either un-transduced, transduced with control CAR-T constructs, or transduced with TFPs. After the indicated incubation period, the percentage of dead to live CFSE-labeled target cells and negative control target cells is determined for each effector/target cell culture by flow cytometry. The percent survival of target cells in each T-cell + target cell culture is calculated relative to wells containing target cells alone.

**[0367]** The cytotoxic activity of effector T-cells is measured by comparing the number of surviving target cells in target cells without or with effector T-cells, following co-incubation of effector and target cells, using flow cytometry. In experiments with BCMA TFPs or CAR-T cells, the target cells are BCMA-positive RPMI-8226 plasmacytoma/myeloma cells (ATCC, CCL-155), while cells used as a negative control are BCMA-negative Raji Burkitt's lymphoma cells (ATCC, CCL-86).

**[0368]** Target cells are washed once, and re-suspended in PBS at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. The fluorescent dye carboxyfluorescein diacetate succinimidyl ester (CFSE) (ThermoFisher) is added to the cell suspension at a concentration of 0.03  $\mu$ M and the cells are incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. The labeling reaction is stopped, by adding to the cell suspension

with complete cell culture medium (RPMI-1640 + 10% HI-FBS) at the volume 5 times of the reaction volume, and the cells are incubated for an additional 2 minutes at room temperature. The cells are pelleted by centrifugation and re-suspended in cytotoxicity medium (Phenol red-free RPMI1640 (Invitrogen) plus 5% AB serum (Gemini Bioproducts) at  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/mL. Fifty microliters of CFSE labelled-target cell suspension (equivalent to 10,000 cells) are added to each well of the 96-well U-bottom plate (Corning).

**[0369]** Effector T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA TFP constructs, together with non-transduced T-cells as negative controls, are washed and suspended at  $2 \times 10^6$  cells/mL, or  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL in cytotoxicity medium. 50  $\mu$ L of effector T-cell suspensions (equivalent to 100,000 or 50,000 cells) are added to the plated target cells to reach the effector-to-target ratio of 10-to-1 or 5-to-1, respectively, in a total volume of 100  $\mu$ L. The cultures are then mixed, spin down, and incubated for 4 hours at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Immediately following this incubation, 7AAD (7-aminoactinomycin D) (BioLegend®) is added to the cultured cells as recommended by the manufacturer, and flow cytometry is performed with a BD Fortessa X-20 (BD Biosciences). Analysis of flow cytometric data is performed using FlowJo® software (TreeStar, Inc.).

**[0370]** The percentage of survival for RPMI-8226 target cells is calculated by dividing the number of alive RPMI-8226 target cells (CFSE+7-AAD-) in sample with effector T-cells and target cells, by the number of alive RPMI-8226 (CFSE+7-AAD-) cells in the sample with target cells alone. The cytotoxicity for effector cells is calculated as the percentage of killing for RPMI-8226 = 100% - percentage of survival for RPMI-8226 cells.

**[0371]** T-cells transduced with an anti-BCMA 28 $\zeta$  CAR construct may demonstrate cytotoxicity against BCMA-expressing cells, when compared to T-cells that are either non-transduced or are transduced with a non-BCMA-specific CAR control. However, T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  may induce more efficient cytotoxicity against the targets than the anti-BCMA CAR control. Anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs may also mediate robust cytotoxicity that is greater than that observed with anti-BCMA-CAR at effector:target ratios between 5 and 10:1. Some cytotoxicity may be observed with anti-BCMA-TCR $\alpha$  and anti-BCMA-TCR $\beta$  TFPs. Similar results may be obtained with anti-BCMA TFPs constructed with an alternative hinge region. Once again, cytotoxicity against BCMA-expressing target cells may be greater with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFP-transduced T-cells than with anti-BCMA-CAR-transduced T-cells.

**[0372]** T-cells electroporated with mRNA encoding TFPs specific for BCMA may also demonstrate robust cytotoxicity against BCMA-expressing cells. While no significant killing of the BCMA-negative cells may be seen with either control or anti-BCMA TFP constructs,

BCMA-specific killing of BCMA-expressing cells may be observed by T-cells transduced with either anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  SL, or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  SL TFPs.

**[0373]** T-cells transduced with TFPs specific for B-cell maturation antigen (BCMA) also demonstrated robust cytotoxicity against BCMA-expressing RPMI8226 cells. T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs efficiently mediated cytotoxicity against the BCMA-expressing RPMI8226 target cells. At 10:1 ratio of effectors to target cells, almost 100% of the target cells were killed (**Figure 6**).

**[0374]** Similar experiments can be carried out with FAP.TFP and CAIX.TFP constructs.

#### **Example 6: Cytotoxicity by Real Time Cytotoxicity Assay**

**[0375]** Anti-BCMA TFPs may also demonstrate superior cytotoxicity to anti-BCMA CARs in the real-time cytotoxicity assay (RTCA) format. The RTCA assay measures the electrical impedance of an adherent target cell monolayer, in each well of a specialized 96-well plate, in real time and presents the final readout as a value called the cell index. Changes in cell index indicate disruption of the target cell monolayer as a result of killing of target cells by co-incubated T-cell effectors. Thus, the cytotoxicity of the effector T-cells can be evaluated as the change in cell index of wells with both target cells and effector T-cells compared to that of wells with target cells alone.

**[0376]** Target cells for RTCA are HeLa cells expressing BCMA (BCMA-HeLa) with parental, non-transduced, HeLa cells as negative controls. The DNA encoding full-length human BCMA or BCMA is synthesized by GeneArt® (ThermoFisher) and inserted into the multiple cloning site of dual-promoter lentiviral vector pCDH514B (System Bioscience) carrying neomycin as selection marker, under the control of EF1a promoter. Lentivirus carrying either the BCMA or BCMA encoding vector is then packaged. HeLa cells are transduced with BCMA-lentivirus for 24 hours and then selected with G418 (1 mg/mL). The expression of BCMA by the transduced BCMA-HeLa is confirmed by FACS analysis with anti-human BCMA antibodies (BioLegend, clone# 19A2; Miltenyi, clone# REA315).

**[0377]** Adherent target cells are cultured in DMEM, 10% FBS, 1% Antibiotic-Antimycotic (Life Technologies). To prepare the RTCA, 50  $\mu$ L of RPMI medium is added into the appropriate wells of an E-plate (ACEA Biosciences, Inc, Catalog#: JL-10-156010-1A). The plate is then placed into a RTCA MP instrument (ACEA Biosciences, Inc.) and the appropriate plate layout and assay schedule entered into the RTCA 2.0 software as described in the manufacturers manual. Baseline measurement is performed every 15 minutes for 100 measurements. 1x10<sup>4</sup> target cells in a 100  $\mu$ L volume are then added to each assay well and the cells are allowed to settle for 15 minutes. The plate is returned to the reader and readings are resumed.

[0378] The next day, effector T-cells are washed and re-suspended in cytotoxicity media (Phenol red-free RPMI1640 (Invitrogen) plus 5% AB serum (Gemini Bioproducts; 100-318)). The plate is then removed from the instrument and the effector T-cells, suspended in cytotoxicity medium (Phenol red-free RPMI1640 + 5% AB serum), are added to each well at 100,000 cells or 50,000 cells to reach the effector-to-target ratio of 10-to-1 or 5-to-1, respectively. The plate is then placed back to the instrument. The measurement is carried out for every 2 minutes for 100 measurements, and then every 15 minutes for 1,000 measurements.

[0379] In the RTCA assay, killing of BCMA-transduced cells may be observed by T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-28 $\zeta$  CAR-transduced T-cells, as demonstrated by a time-dependent decrease in the cell index following addition of the effector cells relative to cells alone or cells co-incubated with T-cells transduced with a control CAR construct. However, target cell killing by anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  TFP-expressing T-cells may be deeper and more rapid than that observed with the anti-BCMA CAR. For example, within 4 hours of addition of T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  TFP, killing of the BCMA-expressing target cells may be essentially complete. Little or no killing may be observed with T-cells transduced with a number of TFP constructs comprising other CD3 and TCR constructs. Similar results may be obtained with anti-BCMA TFPs constructed with an alternative hinge region. Cytotoxicity against BCMA-transduced target cells may be greater with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFP-transduced T-cells than with anti-BCMA-CAR-transduced T-cells.

[0380] T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA TFPs also demonstrated robust cytotoxicity against BCMA-expressing RPMI8226 cells. As shown in **Figure 6**, T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA (V<sub>H</sub>H2 in CD3 $\epsilon$  or CD3 $\gamma$  format) TFPs efficiently mediated cytotoxicity against the BCMA-expressing RPMI8226 target cells. At an effector to target ratio of 10:1, almost 100% of the target cells were killed (**Figure 7**).

[0381] The cytotoxic activity of TFP-transduced T-cells may be dose-dependent with respect to the amount of virus (MOI) used for transduction. Increased killing of BCMA-cells may be observed with increasing MOI of anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  TFP lentivirus, further reinforcing the relationship between TFP transduction and cytotoxic activity.

#### **Example 7: IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$ Secretion by ELISA**

[0382] Another measure of effector T-cell activation and proliferation associated with the recognition of cells bearing cognate antigen is the production of effector cytokines such as interleukin-2 (IL-2) and interferon-gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ).

[0383] ELISA assays for human IL-2 (catalog #EH2IL2, Thermo Scientific) and IFN- $\gamma$  catalog #KHC4012, Invitrogen) are performed as described in the product inserts. 50  $\mu$ L of reconstituted standards or samples in duplicate are added to each well of a 96 well plate followed by 50  $\mu$ L of

Biotinylated Antibody Reagent. Samples are mixed by gently tapping the plate several times. 50  $\mu$ L of Standard Diluent is then added to all wells that did not contain standards or samples and the plate is carefully sealed with an adhesive plate cover prior to incubation for 3 hours at room temperature (20-25 °C). The plate cover is then removed, plate contents are emptied, and each well is filled with Wash Buffer. This wash procedure is repeated a total of 3 times and the plate is blotted onto paper towels or other absorbent material. 100  $\mu$ L of prepared Streptavidin-HRP Solution is added to each well and a new plate cover is attached prior to incubation for 30 minutes at room temperature. The plate cover is again removed, the plate contents are discarded, and 100  $\mu$ L of TMB Substrate Solution is added into each well. The reaction is allowed to develop at room temperature in the dark for 30 minutes, after which 100  $\mu$ L of Stop Solution is added to each well. Evaluate the plate. Absorbance is measured on an ELISA plate reader set at 450 nm and 550 nm within 30 minutes of stopping the reaction. 550 nm values are subtracted from 450 nm values and IL-2 amounts in unknown samples are calculated relative to values obtained from an IL-2 standard curve.

**[0384]** Alternatively, 2-Plex assays are performed using the Human Cytokine Magnetic Buffer Reagent Kit (Invitrogen, LHB0001M) with the Human IL-2 Magnetic Bead Kit (Invitrogen, LHC0021M) and the Human IFN- $\gamma$  Magnetic Bead Kit (Invitrogen, LHC4031M). Briefly, 25  $\mu$ L of Human IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$  antibody beads are added to each well of a 96 well plate and washed using the following guidelines: two washes of 200  $\mu$ L 1x wash solution, placing the plate in contact with a Magnetic 96-well plate Separator (Invitrogen, A14179), letting the beads settle for 1 minute and decanting the liquid. Then, 50  $\mu$ L of Incubation Buffer is added to each well of the plate with 100  $\mu$ L of reconstituted standards in duplicates or 50  $\mu$ L of samples (supernatants from cytotoxicity assays) and 50  $\mu$ L of Assay Diluent, in triplicate, for a total volume of 150  $\mu$ L. Samples are mixed in the dark at 600 rpm with an orbital shaker with a 3 mm orbital radius for 2 hours at room temperature. The plate is washed following the same washing guidelines and 100  $\mu$ L of human IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$  biotinylated detector antibody is added to each well. Samples are mixed in the dark at 600 rpm with an orbital shaker with a 3 mm orbital radius for 1 hour at room temperature. The plate is washed following the same washing guidelines and 100  $\mu$ L of Streptavidin-R-Phycoerythrin is added to each well. Samples are mixed in the dark at 600 rpm with an orbital shaker with a 3 mm orbital radius for 30 minutes at room temperature. The plate is washed 3 times using the same washing guidelines and after decanting the liquid the samples are re-suspended in 150  $\mu$ L of 1x wash solution. The samples are mixed at 600 rpm with an orbital shaker with a 3 mm orbital radius for 3 minutes and stored over night at 4 °C. Afterwards, the plate is washed following the same washing guidelines and the samples are re-suspended in 150  $\mu$ L of 1x wash solution.

[0385] The plate is read using the MAGPIX System (Luminex) and xPONENT software.

Analysis of the data is performed using MILLIPLEX Analyst software, which provides the standard curve and cytokine concentrations.

[0386] Relative to non-transduced or control CAR-transduced T-cells, T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA TFPs may produce higher levels of both IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$  when co-cultured with either cells that endogenously express BCMA or BCMA-transduced cells. In contrast, co-culture with BCMA negative cells or non-transduced cells, may result in little or no cytokine release from TFP-transduced T-cells. Consistent with the previous cytotoxicity data, anti-BCMA TFPs constructed with an alternative hinge region may generate similar results upon co-culture with BCMA-bearing target cells.

[0387] In agreement with the previous cytotoxicity data, anti-BCMA (V<sub>H</sub>H2) in CD3 $\epsilon$  and CD3 $\gamma$  formats may produce the highest IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$  levels of the TFP constructs. However, cytokine production by T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  and anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs may be comparable to that of T-cells expressing anti-BCMA-28 $\zeta$  CAR, despite the TFPs demonstrating much higher levels of target cell killing. The possibility that TFPs may more efficiently kill target cells than CARs, but release comparable or lower levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, represents a potential advantage for TFPs relative to CARs since elevated levels of these cytokines have been associated with dose-limiting toxicities for adoptive CAR-T therapies.

[0388] T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  or anti-BCMA-CD3 $\gamma$  TFPs also produced IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$  upon co-culture with BCMA-HeLa but not control HeLa cells that did not express BCMA (**Figure 8**).

#### **Example 10: CD107a Exposure by Flow Cytometry**

[0389] An additional assay for T-cell activation is surface expression of CD107a, a lysosomal associated membrane protein (LAMP-1) that is located in the membrane of cytoplasmic cytolytic granules in resting cells. Degranulation of effector T-cells, a prerequisite for cytolytic activity, results in mobilization of CD107a to the cell surface following activation-induced granule exocytosis. Thus, CD107a exposure provides an additional measure of T-cell activation, in addition to cytokine production, that correlates closely with cytotoxicity.

[0390] Target and effector cells are separately washed and re-suspended in cytotoxicity medium (RPMI+5% human AB serum + 1% antibiotic antimycotic). The assay is performed by combining  $2 \times 10^5$  effectors cells with  $2 \times 10^5$  target cells in a 100  $\mu$ L final volume in U-bottom 96-well plates (Corning), in the presence of 0.5  $\mu$ L/well of PE/Cy7-labelled anti-human CD107a (LAMP-1) antibody (Clone-H4A3, BD Biosciences). The cultures are then incubated for an hour at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Immediately following this incubation, 10  $\mu$ L of a 1:10 dilution of the

secretion inhibitor monensin (1000x solution, BD GolgiStop<sup>TM</sup>) is carefully added to each well without disturbing the cells. The plates are then incubated for a further 2.5 hours at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Following this incubation, the cells are stained with APC anti-human CD3 antibody (Clone-UCHT1, BD Biosciences), PerCP/Cy5.5 anti-human CD8 antibody (Clone-SK1, BD Biosciences) and Pacific Blue anti-human CD4 antibody (Clone-RPA-T4, BD Biosciences) and then incubated for 30 minutes at 37 °C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The cells are then washed 2x with FACS buffer (and resuspended in 100 µL FACS buffer and 100ul IC fix buffer prior to analysis.

**[0391]** Exposure of CD107a on the surface of T-cells is detected by flow cytometry. Flow cytometry is performed with a LSRFortessa<sup>TM</sup> X20 (BD Biosciences) and analysis of flow cytometric data is performed using FlowJo software (Treestar, Inc. Ashland, OR). The percentage of CD8+ effector cells, within the CD3 gate, that are CD107 +ve is determined for each effector/target cell culture.

**[0392]** Consistent with the previous cytotoxicity and cytokine data, co-culture of BCMA-expressing target cells with effector T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-28ζ CAR may induce an increase in surface CD107a expression relative to effectors incubated with BCMA -ve target cells. In comparison, under the same conditions, anti-BCMA-CD3ε LL or anti-BCMA-CD3γ LL TFP-expressing effectors may exhibit a 5 to 7-fold induction of CD107a expression. Anti-BCMA TFPs constructed with an alternative hinge region may generate similar results upon co-culture with BCMA-bearing target cells.

**[0393]** Relative to non-transduced T-cells, cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3ε or anti-BCMA-CD3γ TFPs exhibited an increase in surface expression of CD107a upon co-culture with BCMA +ve RPMI8226 cells (**Figure 9**). These results indicate that TFP-transduced effector T-cells become activated and degranulate upon exposure to target cells expressing their cognate antigen.

#### **Example 8: In Vivo Mouse Efficacy Studies**

**[0394]** To assess the ability of effector T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA (scFv1, SEQ ID NO:45) TFPs to achieve anti-tumor responses *in vivo*, effector T-cells transduced with anti-BCMA-CD3ε TFP, anti-BCMA-28ζ CAR, or anti-BCMA-41BBζ TFP were adoptively transferred into NOD/SCID/IL-2Rγ<sup>-/-</sup> (NSG-JAX) mice that are inoculated with BCMA+ RPMI-8226 multiple myeloma cell line (ATCC Cat# CRM-CCL-155). human cancer cell lines. Non-transduced T cells were used as a control.

#### **Materials and Methods**

##### *RPMI-8226 Maintenance and Expansion*

**[0395]** RPMI-8226 multiple myeloma cell line was obtained from ATCC (Catalog number CRM-CCL-155). These cells were transfected with luciferase to produce RPMI-8226 Luc lines.

Cells were passaged every 2-3 days in RPMI 1640 media (Corning, Catalog number 10-041-CV), supplemented with 10% HI FBS (Invitrogen, Catalog # 10438-026, lot # 1785079) and 1% antibiotics (Life Technologies, Catalog number 15240-062).

*Lentivirus generation*

**[0396]** Lentiviruses were prepared by transient transfection of 293TN Producer Cell Line (System Biosciences, Inc., LV900A-1). TFP/CAR constructs were generated using Anti-BCMA single chain fragment variable (scFv) fused to CD3 epsilon chain (in TFPs) or CD28z or 41BBz (in CARs).

*T cell isolation and lentivirus transduction*

**[0397]** PBMCs were purified from whole blood (Hemacare, Donor 12, lot#W313716040526) using Ficoll®-Paque PLUS (GE Healthcare, 17-1440-03).

**[0398]** T cells were activated using DynaBeads® (Gibco, Catalog#00415447, lot #1785079) at 1:1 ratio and were maintained in AimV media (Life Technologies, Catalog number 31035025) in 5% human AB serum (Gemini Products, Catalog#100-318, lot # H605001), and 1% antibiotics (Life Technologies, Catalog number 15240-062) in presence of 300IU/ml IL-2 (Peprotech, Catalog number 200-02, lot # 051512). Dynabead activated T cells were transduced with lentivirus at 10 MOI (based on titers in Jurkat cell line) for Anti-BCMA-CD3 $\epsilon$  TFP, Anti-BCMA-CD28 $\zeta$  CAR and Anti-BCMA-41BB $\zeta$  CAR and 510-vector alone control virus in presence of polybrene (5ug/ml, Millipore # TR-1003-G) and spinoculation at 100G for 100 minutes. A total of two rounds of transductions were performed at 24 hour and 48 hour post T cell activation. Cells were expanded for 11 days and frozen.

*Transduction efficiency determination.*

**[0399]** Transduction efficiency was determined by flow cytometry. T cells were stained using anti-CD3 APC, Clone: UCHT1 (BD Biosciences, Catalog number 561811 lot 5090862), anti-CD4-Pacific blue, Clone: RPAT4 (Biolegend, Catalog number 300521 lot B231611), anti-CD8-APCCY7, Clone: SK1 (BD Biosciences, Catalog number 557834 lot 6082865), and/or goat anti mouse FAB (Invitrogen, Catalog number 31803 lot SC2362539). In addition, cells were stained with Zenon-labelled (Thermofisher, Catalogue number Z25055A Lot 1851333) BCMA-Fc protein to detect surface expression of TFPs and CARs. Cells were analyzed using BD-LSRII Fortessa® X20.

*In vitro functional assays*

All *in vitro* functional assays were performed at day 9 post activation.

*Luciferase assay:* T cells were cocultured with HeLa-cell line overexpressing truncated CD19 and luciferase (BCMA negative targets) or HeLa-cell line overexpressing BCMA and luciferase (BCMA positive targets) at different effector (E) : target (T) ratios (3:1 and 1:3) for 24 hours.

Cells were lysed and subjected to luciferase assay (SOP 002) using manufacturer's instructions (Promega, Catalog number E1500).

*Real-Time Cytotoxicity assay (RTCA):* T cells were co-cultured with above mentioned target cells at different E:T ratios. The cytotoxicity is determined by measuring electronic impedance of cell sensor electrodes on 96-well plates (E-Plate 96) via the xCELLigence® RTCA MP (Multiple Plate) Instrument. The final readout is displayed as cell index. Changes in cell index indicate disruption of target cell monolayer as a result of killing of target cells by co-incubated T cells. Culture supernatants were collected following centrifugation for cytokine analysis and stored at -80 C until further analysis.

#### *Cytokine measurement*

**[0400]** Culture supernatants from RTCA assays were analyzed for cytokine release using Human Cytokine/Chemokine Magnetic Bead Panel. ELISA assays for Human IL-2 and IFN $\gamma$  were performed as described in the product inserts. Data was collected on Magpix $\gamma$  Luminex® xMAP® Technology and measured in pg/ml amounts.

#### *In Vivo studies*

**[0401]** A NOD/SCID (NSG) mouse model was used to conduct an *in vivo* potency study. Female NOD/SCID/IL-2R $\gamma$ –/– (NSG-JAX) mice, at least 6 weeks of age prior to the start of the study, are obtained from The Jackson Laboratory (stock number 005557) and acclimated for 3 days before experimental use. Human BCMA-expressing cell lines for inoculation are maintained in log-phase culture prior to harvesting and counting with trypan blue to determine a viable cell count. On the day of tumor challenge, the cells are centrifuged at 300g for 5 minutes and re-suspended in pre-warmed sterile PBS at either 0.5-1 $\times$ 10 $^6$  cells/100  $\mu$ L. 3  $\times$  10 $^6$  RPMI-8226-Luc cells were injected subcutaneously (s.c.) into NSG mice. 19 days post tumor inoculation, T cells were administered at 15  $\times$  10 $^6$  cells per mouse i.v. There were 7 animals per group. Bioluminescent imaging was performed on days 3, 7, 14, 21, 28 and 35 of study. Tumor volumes were measured by caliper measurements two days per week. Detailed clinical observations on the animals are recorded daily until euthanasia. Body weight measurements are made on all animals weekly until death or euthanasia. All animals are euthanized 35 days after adoptive transfer of test and control articles. Any animals appearing moribund during the study are euthanized at the discretion of the study director in consultation with a veterinarian.

#### *Efficient TFP and CAR surface expression on T cells*

**[0402]** Surface expression of scFv2 on TFP or CAR T cells was evaluated. TFP or CAR T cells were prepared by transducing DynaBead® stimulated T cells using various lentivirus constructs. Transduced T cells were cultured for 7 days and were subjected to flow cytometry analysis. TFP and CAR surface expression as evidenced by anti-Fab or BCMA-Fc staining was between 40-

50% in all groups. TFP and CAR T cells had comparable surface expression of scFv (**Figure 11**).

*TFP and CAR T cells function in vitro*

**[0403]** The effector function of TFP or CAR transduced T cells was evaluated by two different cytotoxicity assays. In the first assay, non-transduced T cells, 510-empty vector control, TFP or CAR T cells were cocultured with HeLa-BCMA-Luciferase expressing target cells at various ratios (3:1 (**Figure 11A**) and 1:3 (**Figure 11B**) Effector:Target). HeLa-CD19 Luciferase expressing cells served as BCMA-negative controls. All T cells efficiently cleared the BCMA-positive target cells at 3:1 (98% to 99% dead cells). At lower E:T ratio of 1:3, cytotoxicity observed was between 38% to 53% (**Figure 11B**). No killing was noted in the nontransduced (NT) or 510-vector only control groups.

**[0404]** The cytotoxicity of anti-BCMA TFPs or CARs was also measured by real-time cytotoxicity assay (RTCA) which measures electrical impedance of the target cell monolayer in a specialized 96-well format, in real-time. In this assay, robust killing was observed in TFP or CAR transduced groups at 3:1 E:T ratio (**Figure 11C**) as indicated by a time-dependent decrease in cell index following the addition of transduced T cells. Target cells were cleared within 10 hours of T cell addition. The 41BB $\zeta$  group showed the highest killing kinetics followed by TFP and CD28 $\zeta$  CAR. Nonetheless, all the groups killed target cells at the end of a 24h period. At the 1:3 E:T ratio, killing was slower and tumor cells were not efficiently cleared by any group. No killing was observed by the NT or 510-vector only group. Hela-CD19 luciferase cells served as negative controls and continued to grow even after addition of T cells (**Figure 11D**).

**[0405]** Another measure of effector T cell activation and proliferation is the production of cytokines such as IFN $\gamma$  and IL-2. Culture supernatants from the RTCA assay above were analyzed for cytokine release using 2-plex Luminex® kit (EMD Millipore). As shown in **Figure 11E** (IFN $\gamma$ ) and **11F** (IL-2), both TFP and CAR transduced T cells produced high levels of IFN $\gamma$  and IL-2 at 3:1 and 1:3 E:T ratios when co-cultured with HeLa cells expressing BCMA, relative to non-transduced or 510-empty vector control cells. Most notably, the 41BB $\zeta$  group produced more cytokines at the 1:3 E:T ratio.

*Anti-BCMA TFP and CAR T cells demonstrate anti-tumor efficacy in vivo*

**[0406]** To evaluate the *in vivo* efficacy of scFv2 (in HL format) and V<sub>H</sub>H2 TFP T cells, *in vivo* studies were performed as described above using empty vector T cells as a negative control and scFv1-CD3 $\varepsilon$  TFP T cells as a positive control (**Figure 12A**); V<sub>H</sub>H2 TFP T cells in epsilon, gamma, and beta format (**Figure 12B**), and scFv2 TFP T cells in epsilon, gamma and beta format (**Figure 12C**). Each line in each graph represents one mouse. As shown in **Figure 12A**, mice treated with vector only T cells had tumors that grew over time, whereas the positive

control was able to reduce or eradicate tumors in mice. As shown in **Figure 12B**, a number of the mice showed a reduction in tumor size after treatment with VHH2 TFP T cells, as did the mice treated with scFv2 TFP T cells shown in **Figure 12C**. Notably, in **Figure 12B**, the BH10-CD3 $\epsilon$  and CD3 $\gamma$  groups co-expressed PD1, TIM3 and LAG3 exhaustion markers at the time of injection.

**[0407]** To evaluate the potency of TFP vs CARs, RPMI8226 multiple myeloma cells and a NSG mouse model were used. RPMI8226 cells were injected at  $3 \times 10^6$  cells per mouse. T cells frozen at day 11 were thawed and recovered for 24h before *in vivo* injection at  $15 \times 10^6$  cells per mouse. A significant decrease in tumor volumes was observed in TFP and CAR T groups beginning at day 8 after T cell injection (**Figure 13A**). This trend was maintained till day 37, at which time the study was terminated due to absence of tumors. Tumor burden as assessed by average radiance of the tumors was significantly decreased in all groups compared to controls (**Figure 13B**). In addition, the TFP and 41BB $\zeta$  CAR T cell groups displayed increased survival compared to CD28 $\zeta$  CAR T group (**Figure 13C**). These results demonstrate that anti-BCMA-TFP and CAR T cells are potent in killing multiple myeloma tumor cells *in vivo*.

**[0408]** While preferred embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described herein, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that such embodiments are provided by way of example only. Numerous variations, changes, and substitutions will now occur to those skilled in the art without departing from the invention. It should be understood that various alternatives to the embodiments of the invention described herein may be employed in practicing the invention. It is intended that the following claims define the scope of the invention and that methods and structures within the scope of these claims and their equivalents be covered thereby.

## APPENDIX

<b>1</b>	Linker 1 (SL)	AAAGGGGGGGGGGGSLE
<b>2</b>	Linker 2 (LL)	AAAIEVMYPPPYLGGGGSGGGSGGGSLE
<b>3</b>	Linker 3	GGGGSGGGGS
<b>4</b>	Linker 4	GGTGGCGGAGGTTCTGGAGGTGGAGGTTCC
<b>5</b>	Linker 5	GGGGSGGGGSLE
<b>6</b>	p514_BCMA (DNA)	ACCGCTGTAGTCTTATGCAATACTCTGTAGTCTGCAACATGGTA ACGATGAGTTAGCAACATGCCTACAAGGAGAGAAAAAGCACCGT GCATGCCGATTGGTGGAAAGTAAGGTGGTACGATCGTCCTATTAG GAAGGCAACAGACGGGTCTGACATGGATTGGACGAACCACTGAAT TGCCGCATTGCAGAGATATTGTATTAAAGTGCCTAGCTCGATACAT AAACGGGTCTCTGGTAGACCAGATCTGAGCCTGGAGCTCT GGCTAACTAGGGAACCCACTGCTTAAGCCTAATAAGCTTGCCTT

	<p>GAGTGCTTCAAGTAGTGTGCCGTCTGTTGTGACTCTGGTAA      CTAGAGATCCCTCAGACCCTTGTAGTCAGTGTGGAAAATCTCTAGC      AGTGGCGCCCGAACAGGGACCTGAAAGCGAAAGGGAAACCAGAG      CTCTCTCGACGCAGGACTCGGCTTGCTGAAGCGCGCACGGCAAGA      GGCAGGGGCGCGACTGGTGAGTACGCCAAAATTTGACTAGC      GGAGGCTAGAAGGAGAGATGGGTGCGAGAGCGTCAGTATTAAG      CGGGGGAGAATTAGATCGCGATGGGAAAAATTCGGTTAAGGCCA      GGGGGAAAGAAAAAAATAAAATTAAAACATATAGTATGGGCAAGC      AGGGAGCTAGAACGATTGCAGTTAACCTGGCCTGTTAGAAACAT      CAGAAGGCTGTAGACAAATACTGGACAGCTACAACCATCCCTC      AGACAGGATCAGAAGAACTTAGATCATTATATAATACAGTAGCAA      CCCTCTATTGTGTGCATCAAAGGATAGAGATAAAAGACACCAAGG      AAGCTTAGACAAGATAGAGGAAGAGCAAAACAAAAGTAAGACC      ACCGCACAGCAAGCGGCCACTGATCTTCAGACCTGGAGGAGGAGA      TATGAGGGACAATTGGAGAAGTGAATTATATAAATATAAAGTAGT      AAAAATTGAACCATTAGGAGTAGCACCCACCAAGGCAAAGAGAAG      AGTGGTGCAGAGAGAAAAAGAGCAGTGGGAATAGGAGCTTGT      CCTTGGGTTCTGGGAGCAGCAGGAAGCAGTATGGCGCAGCGTC      AATGACGCTGACGGTACAGGCCAGACAATTATTGTCTGGTATAGTG      CAGCAGCAGAACATTGCTGAG      GGCTATTGAGGCAGCAACAGCATCTGTCACACTCACAGTCTGGGC      ATCAAGCAGCTCCAGGCAAGAACATCTGGCTGTGGAAAGATAACCTA      AAGGATCAACAGCTCCTGGGATTGGGTTGCTCTGGAAAACCTCA      TTTGCACCACTGCTGTGCCTGGAATGCTAGTGGAGTAATAAATC      TCTGGAACAGATTGGAATCACACGACCTGGATGGAGTGGACAG      AGAAAATTAAACAATTACACAAGCTTAATACACTCCTTAATTGAAGAA      TCGAAAACCAGCAAGAAAAGAATGAACAAAGAATTATTGGAATT      GATAAATGGGCAAGTTGTGGATTGGTTAACATAACAAATTGGC      TGTGGTATAAAATTATTCTATAATGATAGTAGGAGGCTTGGTAGG      TTTAAGAATAGTTTGCTGTACTTCTATAGTGAATAGAGTTAGGC      AGGGATATTCAACCATTATCGTTCAAGACCCACCTCCAACCCGAG      GGGACCCGACAGGCCGAAGGAATAGAAGAAGAAGGTGGAGAGA      GAGACAGAGACAGATCCATTGATTAGTGAACCGATCTCGACGGT      ATCGGTTAACTTTAAAAGAAAAGGGGGATTGGGGGTACAGTG      CAGGGGAAAGAATAGTAGACATAATAGCAACAGACATACAAACTA      AAGAATTACAAAACAATTACAAAATTCAAAATTTCATCGATACT      AGTATTATGCCAGTACATGACCTTATGGGACTTCTACTTGGCA      GTACATCTACGTATTAGTCATCGCTATTACCATGGTGTGCGGTTT      GGCAGTACATCAATGGCGTGGATAGCGGTTGACTCACGGGGAT      TTCCAAGTCTCCACCCATTGACGTCATGGAGTTGGTGTGCGGTT      CCAAAATCAACGGACTTCCAAAATGTCGTAACAACACTCCGCCCA      TTGACGCAAATGGCGGTAGGCGTGTACGGTGGAGGTTATATA      AGCAGAGCTGTTAGTGAACCGTCAGATGCCCTGGAGACGCCATC      CACGCTGTTTGACCTCCATAGAAGATTCTAGAGCTAGCGCCGCCA      CCATGCTCCAGATGGCTGGCCAGTGCAGCCAGAACGAGTACTCG      ACAGCCTGCTGCACGCCCTGCATCCCTGCCAGCTGGTGCAGCAG      CAACACCCACCCCTGACCTGCCAGCGGTACTGCAACGCCAGCGT      ACCAACAGCGTGAAGGGCACCAACGCCATCCTGTGGACCTGCCTG      GGCCTGAGCCTGATCATCAGCCTGGCGTGTGCTGATGTTCC      TGCTGCGGAAGATCAACAGCGAGCCCTGAAGGAGGAGTTCAAGA      ACACCGGCAGCGGCCCTGCTGGCATGGCAACATCGACCTGGAAA      AGAGCCGGACCGGGACGAGATCATCCTGCCAGAGGCTGGAGT      ACACCGTGGAAAGAGTGTACCTGCGAGGACTGCATCAAGAGCAAGC      CCAAGGTGGACAGCGACCACTGCTCCCTGCCCCGCATGGAAGA      GGGGCCACCATCCTGGTGACAACAAAGACCAACGACTACTGCAA      GAGCCTGCTGCCGCCCTGAGCGCCACCGAGATCGAGAAGTCCAT      CAGCGCCAGATGAGGATCCCGCGGCCAAGGATCTGCGATCGCTC</p>
--	---

	CGGTGCCCGTCAGTGGGAGAGCGCACATGCCACAGTCCCCGA GAAGTTGGGGGAGGGGCGCAATTGAACGGGTGCCTAGAGAAG GTGGCGCGGGTAAACTGGAAAGTGATGTCGTGTACTGGCTCG CCTTTTCCCGAGGGTGGGGAGAACCGTATATAAGTGCAGTAGTC GCCGTGAACGTTCTTTCGCAACGGTTGCCAGAACACAGC TGAAGCTTCGAGGGGCTCGCATCTCCTCACGCCGGTTGAGTCGCGTCTGCCGCT TACCTGAGGCCGCATCCACGCCGGTTGAGTCGCGTCTGCCGCT CCCGCCTGTGGTGCCTCCTGAACCTGCCTGCCGTAGGTAAGTT TAAAGCTCAGGTGAGACCGGGCCTTGTCCGGCGCTCCCTGGAG CCTACCTAGACTCAGCCGCTCTCACGCTTGCCTGACCTGCTTG CTCAACTCTACGTCTTGTTCGTTCTGCGCCGTTACAGA TCCAAGCTGTGACCGCGCCTACGTCGAGATGATTGAACAAGATG GATTGCACGCAGGTCTCCGGCCGTTGGGGAGAGGGCTATTG GCTATGACTGGGCACAACAGACAATCGGCTGCTCTGATGCCGCCGT GTTCCGGCTGTCAAGCGCAGGGCGCCGGTTCTTTGTCAAGACC GACCTGTCCGGTGCCTGAATGAACCTGCAGGACGAGGCAGCGCG CTATCGTGGCTGGCCGCACGGCGTTCTGCGCAGCTGTGCTCG ACGTTGTCACTGAAGCGGAAGGGACTGGCTGCTATTGGCGAAG TGCCGGGGCAGGATCTCTGTCACTCACCTGCTGCCGAGAA AGTATCCATCATGGCTGATGCAATGCGCGGCTGCATACGCTTGAT CCGGCTACCTGCCATTGACCAAGCGAAACATCGCATCGAGC GAGCACGTACTCGGATGGAAGCCGGTCTTGTGATCAGGATGATCT GGACGAAGAGCATCAGGGCTCGGCCAGCGAACACTGTCGCCAG GCTCAAGGCGCGCATGCCGACGGCGAGGATCTGCGTGAACCCA TGGCGATGCCTGCTGCCGAATATCATGGTGGAAAATGGCCGCTT TCTGGATTCATCGACTGTGGCCGGCTGGGTGTGGCGGACCGCTATC AGGACATAGCGTTGGCTACCGTGAATTGCTGAAGAGCTTGGCGG CGAATGGGCTGACCGCTTCCTCGTGTCTTACGGTATGCCGCTCCC GATTGCGACGCGATCGCCTCTATGCCCTTGTACGAGTTCTCTG ACTCGACAATCAACCTCTGGATTACAAAATTGTAAAGATTGACT GGTATTCTTAACATGTTGCTCCTTACGCTATGTGGATACGCTGC TTAATGCCCTTGATCATGCTATTGCTTCCGTATGGCTTCACTT CTCCTCCTTGATAAACCTGGTGTCTCTTTATGAGGAGTTGT GGCCCGTTGTCAAGGCAACGTGGCGTGGTGTGCACTGTGTTGCTGA CGCAACCCCCACTGGTGGGCATTGCCACACCTGTCAGCTCCTT TCCGGGACTTCGCTTCCCCCTCCATTGCCACGGCGGAACCTCAT CGCCGCCTGCCCTGCCGCTGGACAGGGGCTGGCTGGCTTGGGC ACTGACAATTCCGTGGTGTGCGGGAAATCATGCTCTTCCCT GGCTGCTCGCCTGTGTTGCCACCTGGATTCTGCGCGGGACGTCCTT CTGCTACGCTCCCTCGGCCCTCAATTCCAGCGGACCTTCCCTCCGCG GCCTGCTGCCGGCTCTGCCGCTTCCCGCTTCCGCTGCCCT CAGACGAGTCGGATCTCCCTTGGCCGCTCCCCGCTGGTACCT TTAAGACCAATGACTTACAAGGCAGCTGTAGATCTTAGCCACTTT TAAAAGAAAAGGGGGGACTGGAAGGGCTAATTCACTCCAAACGAA GATAAGATCTGCTTTGCTGTACTGGCTCTCTGGTTAGACCAG ATCTGAGCCTGGGAGCTCTGGCTAACTAGGGAACCCACTGCTTA AGCCTCAATAAAAGCTTGCCTGAGTGCCTCAAGTAGTGTGCCCCG TCTGTTGTGACTCTGGTAACTAGAGATCCCTCAGACCCCTTGT CAGTGTGGAAAATCTCTAGCAGTAGTGTACGTTATGTCATGTC TCAGTATTATAACTTGCAAGAAATGAATATCAGAGAGTGTGAGAG GAACCTGTTATTGCAGCTATAATGGTTACAAATAAGCAATAGC ATCACAAATTCAAAATAAGCATTTCACTGCATTCTAGTTG TGGTTTGTCCAAACTCATCAATGTATCTTATCATGTCGGCTCTAGC TATCCCGCCCTAACTCCGCCATCCGCCCTAACTCCGCCAGTT CCGCCCTTCTCCGCCATGGCTGACTAATTGTTATTATGCA GAGGCCGAGGCCGCCCTGGCCTCTGAGCTATTCCAGAAGTAGTGA GGAGGCTTTTGAGGCCTAGACTTTGCAGAGACGGCCCAAATT
--	---

		CGTAATCATGGTCATAGCTTTCTGTGAAATTGTTATCCGCTC ACAATTCCACACAAACATACGAGCCGGAAGCATAAAGTGTAAAGCC TGGGGTGCCTAATGAGTGAGCTAACTCACATTAATTGCGTTCGCT CACTGCCGCTTCCAGTCGGAAACCTGTCGTGCCAGCTGCATTA ATGAATCGGCCAACCGCGGGGAGAGGCAGTTGCGTATTGGCG CTCTTCCGCTTCCTCGCTCACTGACTCGCTCGCTCGTCTCGGC TGCAGCGAGCGGTATCAGCTCACTCAAAGGCAGTAATACGGTTATC CACAGAACATCAGGGATAACGCAGGAAAGAACATGTGAGCAAAG GCCAGCAAAGGCCAGGAACCGTAAAAGGCCGCTGCTGGCGT TTTCCATAGGCTCCGCCCCCTGACGAGCATCACAAAATCGACG CTCAAGTCAGAGGTGGCGAAACCCGACAGGACTATAAAGATACCA GGCGTTCCCCCTGGAAGCTCCCTCGTGCCTCTCCGTTCCGACCC TGCGCTTACCGGATACCTGTCGCCCTTCTCCCTCGGAAGCGT GGCGCTTCTCATAGCTCACGCTGTAGGTATCTCAGTCGGTGTAG GTCGTTCGCTCCAAGCTGGCTGTGCACGAACCCCCCGTCAGC CCGACCGCTGCGCCTTATCCGTAACATATCGTCTGAGTCCAACCC GGTAAGACACGACTTATGCCACTGGCAGCAGCCACTGGTAACAG GATTAGCAGAGCGAGGTATGTAGGGGTGCTACAGAGTTCTGAA GTGGTGGCCTAACTACGGCTACACTAGAAGGACAGTATTGGTATC TGCCTCTGCTGAAGCCAGTTACCTCGGAAAAAGAGTTGGTAGCT CTTGATCCGGCAAACAAACCGCTGGTAGCGGTGGTTTTTGT TTGCAAGCAGCAGATTACGCGCAGAAAAAAAGGATCTCAAGAAGA TCCTTGATCTTTCTACGGGCTGACGCTCAGTGGAACGAAAAC TCACGTTAAGGGATTGGTCACTGAGATTATCAAAAGGATCTTCA CCTAGATCTTTAAATTAAAAATGAAGTTAAATCAATCTAAAG TATATATGAGTAAACTGGTCTGACAGTTACCAATGCTTAATCAGT GAGGCACCTATCTACGCGATCTGCTATTGCTCATCCATAGTTGC CTGACTCCCCGTCGTGTAGATAACTACGATACGGGAGGGCTTACCA TCTGGCCCCAGTGTGCAATGATAACCGCGAGACCCACGCTCACCGG CTCCAGATTATCAGCAATAACCAAGCCAGCCGGAAAGGGCCGAGC GCAGAAGTGGTCCTGCAACTTATCCGCTCCATCCAGTCTATTAA TTGTTGCCGGAAAGCTAGAGTAAGTAGTTGCCAGTTAATAGTTG CGCAACGTTGTCATTGCTACAGGCATCGTGGTGTACGCTCGT CGTTGGTATGGCTTCATTGCTCAGCTCCGGTCCACGATCAAGGCG AGTTACATGATCCCCATGTTGCAAAAAAGCGGTTAGCTCTTC GGTCCTCCGATCGTGTCAAGTAAGTTGCCAGTGTATCAC TCATGGTTATGGCAGCACTGCATAATTCTCTTACTGTCATGCCATCC GTAAGATGCTTTCTGTGACTGGTAGTACTCAACCAAGTCATTCT GAGAATAGTGTATGCCGCGACCGAGTTGCTCTGCCGGCTCAAT ACGGATAATACCGGCCACATAGCAGAACTTAAAGTGCAT CATTGGAAAACGTTCTCGGGCGAAAACCTCAAGGATCTTACCG CTGTTGAGATCCAGTTGCACTGTCACCGACTCGTGCACCCACTGAT CTTCAGCATCTTTACTTCACCAGCGTTCTGGGTGAGCAAAAC AGGAAGGAAAATGCCGAAAAAAAGGAATAAGGGCGACACGGA AATGTTGAATACTCATACTCTCCTTTCAATATTATTGAAGCATT TATCAGGGTTATTGTCATGAGCGGATACATATTGAATGTATT AGAAAAATAACAAATAGGGTTCCGCGCACATTCCCCGAAAAG TGCCACCTGACGCTAAGAAACCATTATTATCATGACATTAACCTA TAAAAATAGGCGTATCACGAGGCCCTTCGTCCTCGCGCGTTGGT GATGACGGTAAAACCTCTGACACATGCAGCTCCGGAGACGGTC ACAGCTTGTCTGTAAGCGGATGCCGGAGCAGACAAGCCGTCAG GGCGCGTCAGCGGGTGTGGCGGGTGTGGGGCTGGCTTAACATATG CGGCATCAGAGCAGATTGTAAGGAGACTGACCCATATGCGGTGTG AAATACCGCACAGATGCGTAAGGAGAAAATACCGCATCAGGC GCCATTGCCATTAGGCTGCGCAACTGTTGGGAAGGGCGATCGGT GCCGGCCTTCGCTATTACGCCAGCTGGCGAAAGGGGGATGTGCT GCAAGGCAGTTAAGTTGGTAACGCCAGGGTTCCAGTCACGAC
--	--	--

		GTTGTAAAACGACGGCCAGTGCAAGCTG
<b>7</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 light chain CDR1 (DNA)	AAAAGCAGCCAGAGCCTGGTCATAGCAACGGCAACACCTATCTG CAT
<b>8</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 light chain CDR1 (amino acid)	KSSQSLVHSNGNTYLH
<b>9</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 light chain CDR2 (DNA)	AAAGTGAGCAACCGCTTAGC
<b>10</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 light chain CDR2 (amino acid)	KVSNRFS
<b>11</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 light chain CDR3 (DNA)	GCGGAAACCAGCCATGTGCCGTGGACC
<b>12</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 light chain CDR3 (amino acid)	AETSHVPWT
<b>13</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 heavy chain CDR1 (DNA)	AAAGCGAGCGGCTATAGCTTCCGGATTATTATATTAAC
<b>14</b>	anti-BCMA scFv1 heavy chain CDR1 (amino acid)	KASGYSFPDYYIN
<b>15</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 heavy chain CDR2 (DNA)	TGGATTATTTCGAGCGGCAACAGCGAATATAACCAGAAATTACCGC
<b>16</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 heavy chain CDR2 (amino acid)	WIYFASGNSEYNQKFTG
<b>17</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 heavy chain CDR3 (DNA)	CTGTATGATTATGATTGGTATTTGATGTG
<b>18</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1 heavy chain CDR3 (amino acid)	LYDYDWYFDV
<b>19</b>	Anti-BCMA light chain variable region (DNA)	GATATTGTGATGACCCAGACCCGCTGAGCCTGAGCGTGACCCGG GCGAACCGGCGAGCATTAGCTGCAAAAGCAGCCAGAGCCTGGTGC ATAGCAACGGCAACACCTATCTGCATTGGTATCTGCAGAAACCGG GCCAGAGCCCGCAGCTGCTGATTATAAAGTGAGCAACCGCTTAG CGGCGTGCCGGATCGCTTAGCGGCAGCGGCAGCGCGCGGATTTT ACCCCTGAAAATTAGCCGCGTGGAAAGCGGAAGATGTGGCGTGTAT TATTGCGCGGAAACCAGCCATGTGCCGTGGACCTTGGCCAGGGCA

		CCAAACTGGAAATTAAAAGC
<b>20</b>	Anti-BCMA light chain variable region (amino acid)	DIVMTQTPLSLSVTPGEPASISCKSSQLVHSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPQLIYKVSNRFSGVPDFSGSGADFTLKISRVEADVGVYYCAETS HVPWTFGQGTKEIKS
<b>21</b>	Anti-BCMA heavy chain variable region (DNA)	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGCAGAGCGGCCGGAAGTGA <sup>AAAAAAACCGGGC</sup> GCGAGCGTGAAAGTGAGCTGCAAAGCGAGCGGCTATAGCTTCCG GATTATTATATTAACTGGGTGCGCCAGGCGCCGGGCCAGGGCCTGG AATGGATGGGCTGGATTATTTGCGAGCGGCAACAGCGAATATA ACCAAGAAATTACCGGCCGCGTGANCCATGACCCGCGATACCAGCA GCAGCACCGCGTATATGAACTGAGCAGCCTGCGCAGCGAAGATA CCGCGGTGTATTTGCGCAGCCTGTATGATTATGATTGGTATTT GATGTGTGGGCCAGGGCACCATGGTGANCGAGCAGC
<b>22</b>	Anti-BCMA heavy chain variable region (amino acid)	QVQLVQSGAEVKPGASVKVSKASGYSPDYYINWVRQAPGQGLE WMGWIYFASGNSEYNQKFTGRVTMTRDTSSSTAYMELSSLRSEDTV YFCASLYDYDWFVWQGQTMVTVSS
<b>23</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 1 DNA	ATGGCGGTGGTCTGGCTGCTACTACAAGGTGTCCAGGCTCAGG TGCACCCGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCTGGTGCAGACTGGGGGT CTCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCTGCTGGTATCTCAGTATCAAT GTCATGGGCTGGTACCGCCAGGCTCCAGGGAAGCAGCGCGAATTG GTCGCGAGTATAACTAGTCGTGGTATACAACGTATGCGAACTCCG TGAAGGGCCGATTCAACCCTCCAGAGACAACGCCAAGAACACGG TATATCTGCAAATGAACGCCCTGAAACCTGAGGACACAGCCGTCTA TTACTGTAATTAAAGGGGACAGACTATAGGGTACATCCACCCAG ACCTTCGACAGACAGGGCCAGGGGACCCAGGTACCCGTCTCTCG GAACCCAAGACACCAAAACCACAACCACAACCACAACCACAACCA CAACCCAATCCTACAACAGAATCCAAGTGTCCCAAATGTCCAGCCC CTGAGCTCCTGGGAGGGCCCTAGTCTCATCTTCCCCCGAAACC CAAGGACGTCTCTCCATC
<b>24</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 1 Amino Acid	MAVVLAALLQGVQAQVHPVESGGGLVQTGGSLRLSCAASAGIFSINV MGWYRQAPGKQRELVASITSRGDTTYANSVKGRFTISRDNAKNTVYL QMNALKPEDTAVYYCNLKGTDYSGTSTQTFDRQQGQTQVTVSSEPKT PKPQPQPQPQPNPTTESKCPKCPAPELLGGPSVFIFPPKPKDVLSI
<b>25</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 1 CDR1	INVMG
<b>26</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 1 CDR2	SITSRGDTTYANSVKG
<b>27</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 1 CDR3	LKGTDYSGTSTQTFDR
<b>28</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 2 Amino Acid	QVQLVESGGGLVQPGESLRLSCAASNFSISPMGWYRQAPGKQRELV AAIHGFSTLYADSVKGRFTISRDNAKNTIYLQMNSLKPEDTAVYYCNK VPWGDYHPRNVYWGQGTQVTVSSEPKTPKPQPQPQPQPNPTTE SKCPKCPAPELLGGPSVFIFPPKPKDVLSI
<b>29</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 2 CDR1	ISPMG
<b>30</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 2 CDR2	AIHGFSTLYADSVKG
<b>31</b>	Anti-BCMA V <sub>H</sub> 2 CDR3	VPWGDYHPRNVY
<b>32</b>	human CD3-ε	MQSGTHWRVLGLCLLSVGWVGQDGNEEMGGITQTPYKVSISGTTVIL TCPQYPGSEILWQHNDKNIGGDEDDKNIGSDEDHLSLKEFSELEQSGY YVCYPRGSKPEDANFYLRLRARVCENCMEVDVMSVATIVIVDICITG GLLLVYYWSKNRAKAKPVTRGAGAGGRQRGQNKERPPPVPNPDY

		EPIRGKQRDLYSGLNQRRI
<b>33</b>	human CD3- $\gamma$	MEQGKGLAVLILAIILQGTLAQSICKGNHLVKVYDYQEDGSVLLTCDAEAKNITWFKDGKMICLTEDKKKWNLGSNAKDPRGMYQCKGSQNKS KPLQVYYRMCQNCIELNAATISGFLFAEIVSIFVAVGVYFIAGQDGVR QSRASDKQTLLPNDQLYQPLKDREDDQYSHLQGNQLRRN
<b>34</b>	human CD3- $\delta$	MEHSTFLSGVLVATLLSQVSPFKIPIEELDRVFNCCNTSITWVEGTVG TLLSDITRLLDGKRILDPRGIYRCNGTDIYKDKESTVQVHYRCMCQSCV ELDPATVAGIIVTDVIATLLLALGVFCAGHETGRLSGAADTQALLRN DQVYQPLRDRDDAQYSHLGGNWARNKS
<b>35</b>	human CD3- $\zeta$	MWKALFTAAILQAQLPITEAQSFGLDPKLCYLLDGILFIYGVILTAL FLRVKFSRSADAPAYQQGQNQLYNELNLGRREEYDVLDKRRGRDPE MGGKPQRRKNPQEGLYNELQKDKMAEAYSEIGMKGERRRGKHDG LYQGLSTATKDTYDALHMQALPPR
<b>36</b>	human TCR $\alpha$ -chain	MAGTWLLLLLALGCPALPTVGGGTPFPSLAPPIMLLVDGKQQMVVVC LVLDVAPPGLDSPIWFSAGNGSALDAFTYGPSPATDGTWTNLAHLSPE SEELASWEPLVCHTGPAGAEHRSRSTQPMHLSGEASTARTCPQEPLRGT PGGALWLGVRLLLLKLLLFDLLTCSCLCDPAGPLPSPATTTRRLAL GSHRLHPATETGGREATSSPRPQPRDRRGDTTPGRKPGSPVWGEGS YLSSYPTCPAQAWCSRSALRAPSSSLGAFFAGDLPPPQAGA
<b>37</b>	human TCR $\alpha$ -chain C region	PNIQNPDPAVYQLRDSKSSDKSVCLFTDFDSQTNVSQSKSDVYITDK TVLDMRSMDFKSNSAVWSNKSDFACANAFNNSIIPEDTFFPSPESSC DVKLVEKSFETDTNLFQNLVIGFRILLKVAGFNLLMTLRLWSS
<b>38</b>	human TCR $\alpha$ -chain V region CTL-L17	MAMLLGASVLILWLQPDWVNSQQKNDDQQVKQNSPSLSVQEGRISIL NCDYTNNSMFDYFLWYKKYPAEGPTFLISISSIKDNEDGRFTVFLNKS AKHLSLHIVPSQPGDSAVYFCAAKGAGTAKSLTFTGTGTRLQVTL
<b>39</b>	human TCR $\beta$ -chain C region	EDLNKVFPPPEAVFEPSEAEISHTQKATLVCLATGFFPDHVELWWVN GKEVHSGVSTDQPLKEQPALNDSRYCLSSRLRVSATFWQNPRNHFR CQVQFYGLSENDEWTQDRAKPVTQIVSAEAWGRADCGFTSVSYQQG VLSATILYEILLGKATLYAVLVSALVLMAMVKRKDF
<b>40</b>	human TCR $\beta$ -chain V region CTL-L17	MGTSLLCWMALCLLGADHADTGVSQNPQPRHNITKRGQNVTFRCDPISE HNRLYWYRQTLGQGPFLTYFQNEAQLEKSRLSDRFSAAERPKGSFST LEIQRTEQGDSAMYLCASSLAGLNQPQHFGDGTRLSIL
<b>41</b>	human TCR $\beta$ -chain V region YT35	MDSWTFCCVSLCILVAKHTDAGVIQSPRHEVTEMGQEVTLRCKPISGH NSLFWYRQTMMRGLELLIYFNNNVPIDDGMPEDRFSAKMPNASFST LKIQPSEPRDSAVYFCASSFSTCSANYGYTFGGTRLTVV
<b>42</b>	human BCMA canonical polypeptide sequence	MLQMQAGQCSQNEYFDSLHACIPCQLRCSSNTPLTCQRYCNASVTNS VKGTNAILWTCLGLSLIISLAVFVLMFLRKINSEPLKDEFKNTGSGLL GMANIDLEKSRTGDEIILPRGLEYTVEECTCEDCIKSKPKVVDSDHCFPL PAMEEGATILVTTKTNDYCKSLPAALSAATEIEKSISAR
<b>43</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 2	DIVMTQSQRMTTSGDRVSVTCKASQSVDSNVAYQQKPRQSPKA LIFSAASLRFSGVPARFTGSGSGTDFTLTISNLQSEDLAEYFCQQYNNYPL TFGAGTKLELKGGGGSGGGSGGGSQVQLQQSGGGLVQPGGSLKLS CAASGIDFSRYWMSWVRRAPKGLEWIGEINPDSSTINYAPSLKDKFII SRDNAKNTLYLQMSKVRSEDTALYYCASLYYDYGAMDYWGQGTS VTVSS
<b>44</b>	linker for anti-BCMA scFv 1	GGGGSGGGGSSGGGS
<b>45</b>	anti-BCMA scFv 1	QVQLVQSGAEVKPGASVKVSCKASGYSFDPYYINWVRQAPGQGLE WMGWIYFASGNSEYNQKFTGRVTMTRDTSSSTAYMELSSLRSEDTAV YFCASLYDYDWYFDVWGQGTMVTVSSGGGGSGGGSGGGSDIVM TQTPLSLSVTPGEPAISCKSSQSLVHSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPQLLI YKVSNRFSGVPDRFSGSGSGADFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCAETSHVP WTFGQGTKLEIKS

**CLAIMS****WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:**

1. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising:
  - (a) a TCR subunit comprising
    - (i) at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and
    - (ii) a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 epsilon; and
  - (b) a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain;  
wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and  
wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.
2. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising:
  - (a) a TCR subunit comprising
    - (i) at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and
    - (ii) a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 epsilon; and
  - (b) a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain;  
wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and  
wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.
3. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising:
  - (a) a TCR subunit comprising
    - (i) at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and
    - (ii) a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 gamma; and
  - (b) a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain;  
wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and  
wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.
4. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising:
  - (a) a TCR subunit comprising

- (i) at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and
- (ii) a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 delta; and

(b) a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain;

wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

5. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising:

- (a) a TCR subunit comprising
  - (i) at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and
  - (ii) a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of TCR alpha; and
- (b) a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain;

wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

6. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising:

- (a) a TCR subunit comprising
  - (i) at least a portion of a TCR extracellular domain, and
  - (ii) a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain from an intracellular signaling domain of TCR beta; and
- (b) a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain;

wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked, and wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

7. An isolated recombinant nucleic acid molecule encoding a T-cell receptor (TCR) fusion protein (TFP) comprising a TCR subunit and a human or humanized antibody domain comprising an antigen binding domain that is an anti-BCMA binding domain.

8. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the TCR subunit and the antibody domain are operatively linked.

9. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 7-8, wherein the TFP incorporates into a TCR when expressed in a T-cell.

10. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-9, wherein the encoded antigen

binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence.

11. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 10, wherein the encoded linker sequence comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4.
12. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-11, wherein the TCR subunit comprises a TCR extracellular domain.
13. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-12, wherein the TCR subunit comprises a TCR transmembrane domain.
14. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-13, wherein the TCR subunit comprises a TCR intracellular domain.
15. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-14, wherein the TCR subunit comprises (i) a TCR extracellular domain, (ii) a TCR transmembrane domain, and (iii) a TCR intracellular domain, wherein at least two of (i), (ii), and (iii) are from the same TCR subunit.
16. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-15, wherein the TCR subunit comprises a TCR intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain selected from an intracellular signaling domain of CD3 epsilon, CD3 gamma, or CD3 delta, or an amino acid sequence having at least one modification thereto.
17. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-16, wherein the TCR subunit comprises an intracellular domain comprising a stimulatory domain selected from a functional signaling domain of 4-1BB and/or a functional signaling domain of CD3 zeta, or an amino acid sequence having at least one modification thereto.
18. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-17, wherein the human or humanized antibody domain comprises an antibody fragment.
19. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-18, wherein the human or humanized antibody domain comprises a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub> domain.
20. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-19, encoding (i) a light chain (LC) CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA light chain binding domain amino acid sequence with 70-100% sequence identity to a light chain (LC) CDR1, LC CDR2 and LC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA light chain binding domain provided herein, respectively, and/or (ii) a heavy chain (HC) CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA heavy chain binding domain amino acid sequence with 70-100% sequence identity to a heavy chain (HC) CDR1, HC CDR2 and HC CDR3 of an anti-BCMA heavy chain binding domain provided herein, respectively.
21. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-20, encoding a light chain variable region, wherein the light chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence

having at least one but not more than 30 modifications of a light chain variable region amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to a light chain variable region amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region provided herein.

22. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-21, encoding a heavy chain variable region, wherein the heavy chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence having at least one but not more than 30 modifications of a heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided herein, or a sequence with 95-99% identity to a heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region provided herein.
23. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-22, wherein the TFP includes an extracellular domain of a TCR subunit that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications.
24. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-23, wherein the encoded TFP includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications.
25. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-24, wherein the encoded TFP includes a transmembrane domain that comprises a transmembrane domain of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a TCR zeta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, CD45, CD4, CD5, CD8, CD9, CD16, CD22, CD33, CD28, CD37, CD64, CD80, CD86, CD134, CD137, CD154, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications.
26. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-25, further comprising a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain.
27. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 26, wherein the costimulatory domain is a functional signaling domain obtained from a protein selected from the group consisting of OX40, CD2, CD27, CD28, CDS, ICAM-1, LFA-1 (CD11a/CD18), ICOS (CD278), and 4-1BB (CD137), and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20

modifications thereto.

28. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-27, wherein the at least one but not more than 20 modifications thereto comprise a modification of an amino acid that mediates cell signaling or a modification of an amino acid that is phosphorylated in response to a ligand binding to the TFP.
29. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-28, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule is mRNA.
30. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-29, wherein the TFP includes an immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) of a TCR subunit that comprises an ITAM or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of CD3 zeta TCR subunit, CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, CD3 gamma TCR subunit, CD3 delta TCR subunit, TCR zeta chain, Fc epsilon receptor 1 chain, Fc epsilon receptor 2 chain, Fc gamma receptor 1 chain, Fc gamma receptor 2a chain, Fc gamma receptor 2b1 chain, Fc gamma receptor 2b2 chain, Fc gamma receptor 3a chain, Fc gamma receptor 3b chain, Fc beta receptor 1 chain, TYROBP (DAP12), CD5, CD16a, CD16b, CD22, CD23, CD32, CD64, CD79a, CD79b, CD89, CD278, CD66d, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications thereto.
31. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 30, wherein the ITAM replaces an ITAM of CD3 gamma, CD3 delta, or CD3 epsilon.
32. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 30, wherein the ITAM is selected from the group consisting of CD3 zeta TCR subunit, CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and CD3 delta TCR subunit and replaces a different ITAM selected from the group consisting of CD3 zeta TCR subunit, CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and CD3 delta TCR subunit.
33. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-32, wherein the nucleic acid comprises a nucleotide analog.
34. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 33, wherein the nucleotide analog is selected from the group consisting of 2'-O-methyl, 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-O-MOE), 2'-O-aminopropyl, 2'-deoxy, T-deoxy-2'-fluoro, 2'-O-aminopropyl (2'-O-AP), 2'-O-dimethylaminoethyl (2'-O-DMAOE), 2'-O-dimethylaminopropyl (2'-O-DMAP), T-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl (2'-O-DMAEOE), 2'-O-N-methylacetamido (2'-O-NMA) modified, a locked nucleic acid (LNA), an ethylene nucleic acid (ENA), a peptide nucleic acid (PNA), a 1',5'- anhydrohexitol nucleic acid (HNA), a morpholino, a methylphosphonate nucleotide, a thiolphosphonate nucleotide, and a 2'-fluoro N3-P5'-phosphoramidite.

35. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-34, further comprising a leader sequence.
36. An isolated polypeptide molecule encoded by the nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35.
37. An isolated recombinant TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain.
38. An isolated recombinant TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide.
39. An isolated recombinant TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally integrating into an endogenous TCR complex.
40. The isolated TFP molecule of claim 37, comprising an antibody or antibody fragment comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain.
41. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-40, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain is a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub> domain.
42. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-41, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a heavy chain with 95-100% identity to an amino acid sequence of an anti-BCMA light chain provided herein, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications.
43. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-42, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a light chain with 95-100% identity to an amino acid sequence of an anti-BCMA heavy chain provided herein, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications.
44. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-43, comprising a TCR extracellular domain that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of a TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, a CD3 delta TCR subunit, functional fragments thereof, and amino acid sequences thereof having at least one but not more than 20 modifications.
45. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-44, wherein the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence.

46. The isolated TFP molecule of claim 57, wherein the linker region comprises (G<sub>4</sub>S)<sub>n</sub>, wherein n=1 to 4.
47. An isolated recombinant TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain.
48. An isolated recombinant TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide.
49. An isolated recombinant TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular signaling domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally integrating into an endogenous TCR complex.
50. The isolated TFP molecule of claim 49, comprising an antibody or antibody fragment comprising a human or humanized anti- BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain.
51. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 47-50, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain is a scFv or a V<sub>H</sub>H domain.
52. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 47-51, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a heavy chain having three CDR sequences as set forth in SEQ ID NO:25, SEQ ID NO:26, and SEQ ID NO:27, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications.
53. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 47-52, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a heavyt chain having three CDR sequences as set forth in SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, and SEQ ID NO:31, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications.
54. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 47-51, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a V<sub>H</sub>H domain with 95-100% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications.
55. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 47-51, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain comprises a V<sub>H</sub>H domain with 95-100% identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, a functional fragment thereof, or an amino acid sequence thereof having at least one but not more than 30 modifications.
56. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 47-53, comprising a TCR extracellular

domain that comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of the alpha or beta chain of the T-cell receptor, CD3 delta, CD3 epsilon, or CD3 gamma.

57. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-45, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence.
58. The isolated TFP molecule of claim 57, wherein the linker region comprises  $(G_4S)_n$ , wherein  $n=1$  to 4.
59. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-58, further comprising a sequence encoding a costimulatory domain.
60. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-59, further comprising a sequence encoding an intracellular signaling domain.
61. The isolated TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-60, further comprising a leader sequence.
62. A nucleic acid comprising a sequence encoding a TFP of any one of claims 37-61.
63. The nucleic acid of claim 62, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from the group consisting of a DNA and a RNA.
64. The nucleic acid of claim 62 or 63, wherein the nucleic acid is a mRNA.
65. The nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-64, wherein the nucleic acid comprises a nucleotide analog.
66. The nucleic acid of claim 65, wherein the nucleotide analog is selected from the group consisting of 2'-O-methyl, 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-O-MOE), 2'-O-aminopropyl, 2'-deoxy, T-deoxy-2'-fluoro, 2'-O-aminopropyl (2'-O-AP), 2'-O-dimethylaminoethyl (2'-O-DMAOE), 2'-O-dimethylaminopropyl (2'-O-DMAP), T-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl (2'-O-DMAEOE), 2'-O-N-methylacetamido (2'-O-NMA) modified, a locked nucleic acid (LNA), an ethylene nucleic acid (ENA), a peptide nucleic acid (PNA), a 1',5'-anhydrohexitol nucleic acid (HNA), a morpholino, a methylphosphonate nucleotide, a thiolphosphonate nucleotide, and a 2'-fluoro N3-P5'-phosphoramidite.
67. The nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-66, further comprising a promoter.
68. The nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-67, wherein the nucleic acid is an *in vitro* transcribed nucleic acid.
69. The nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-68, wherein the nucleic acid further comprises a sequence encoding a poly(A) tail.
70. The nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-69, wherein the nucleic acid further comprises a 3'UTR sequence.
71. A vector comprising a nucleic acid molecule encoding a TFP of any one of claims 37-61.

72. The vector of claim 71, wherein the vector is selected from the group consisting of a DNA, a RNA, a plasmid, a lentivirus vector, adenoviral vector, a Rous sarcoma viral (RSV) vector, or a retrovirus vector.
73. The vector of claim 71 or 72, further comprising a promoter.
74. The vector of any one of claims 71-73, wherein the vector is an *in vitro* transcribed vector.
75. The vector of any one of claims 71-74, wherein a nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a poly(A) tail.
76. The vector of any one of claims 71-75, wherein a nucleic acid sequence in the vector further comprises a 3'UTR.
77. A cell comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, the TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-61, the nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-70, the vector of any one of claims 71-76.
78. The cell of claim 77, wherein the cell is a human T-cell.
79. The cell of claim 78, wherein the T-cell is a CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell.
80. The cell of any one of claims 77-79, further comprising a nucleic acid encoding an inhibitory molecule that comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of an inhibitory molecule, associated with a second polypeptide that comprises a positive signal from an intracellular signaling domain.
81. The cell of claim 80, wherein the inhibitory molecule comprises a first polypeptide that comprises at least a portion of PD1 and a second polypeptide comprising a costimulatory domain and primary signaling domain.
82. A human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell comprising at least two TFP molecules, the TFP molecules comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide in, at and/or on the surface of the human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell.
83. A protein complex comprising:
  - i) a TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain; and
  - ii) at least one endogenous TCR subunit or endogenous TCR complex.
84. The protein complex of claim 83, wherein the TCR comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and a CD3 delta TCR subunit.

85. The protein complex of claim 83 or 84, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence.
86. The protein complex of claim 85, wherein the linker region comprises  $(G_4S)_n$ , wherein n=1 to 4.
87. A protein complex comprising
  - (a) a TFP encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, and
  - (b) at least one endogenous TCR subunit or endogenous TCR complex.
88. A protein complex comprising:
  - i) a TFP molecule comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain; and
  - ii) at least one endogenous TCR subunit or endogenous TCR complex.
89. The protein complex of claim 88, wherein the TCR comprises an extracellular domain or portion thereof of a protein selected from the group consisting of TCR alpha chain, a TCR beta chain, a CD3 epsilon TCR subunit, a CD3 gamma TCR subunit, and a CD3 delta TCR subunit.
90. The protein complex of claim 88 or 89, wherein the anti-BCMA binding domain is connected to the TCR extracellular domain by a linker sequence.
91. The protein complex of claim 90, wherein the linker region comprises  $(G_4S)_n$ , wherein n=1 to 4.
92. A human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell comprising at least two different TFP proteins per the protein complex of any one of claims 83-87.
93. A human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell comprising at least two different TFP molecules encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35.
94. A population of human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cells, wherein the T-cells of the population individually or collectively comprise at least two TFP molecules, the TFP molecules comprising a human or humanized anti-BCMA binding domain, a TCR extracellular domain, a transmembrane domain, and an intracellular domain, wherein the TFP molecule is capable of functionally interacting with an endogenous TCR complex and/or at least one endogenous TCR polypeptide in, at and/or on the surface of the human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cell.
95. A population of human CD8+ or CD4+ T-cells, wherein the T-cells of the population individually or collectively comprise at least two TFP molecules encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35.
96. A method of making a cell comprising transducing a T-cell with the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, the nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-70, or the

vector of any one of claims 71-76.

97. A method of generating a population of RNA-engineered cells comprising introducing an *in vitro* transcribed RNA or synthetic RNA into a cell, where the RNA comprises a nucleic acid encoding the TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-61.
98. A method of providing an anti-tumor immunity in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, a cell expressing the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, the TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-61, the nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-70, the vector of any one of claims 71-76, or the cell of any one of claims 77-82 and 88-96.
99. The method of claim 98, wherein the cell is an autologous T-cell.
100. The method of claim 98, wherein the cell is an allogeneic T-cell.
101. The method of any one of claims 98-100, wherein the mammal is a human.
102. A method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of BCMA comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, a cell expressing the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, the TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-61, the nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-70, the vector of any one of claims 71-76, or the cell of any one of claims 77-82 and 88-96.
103. The method of claim 102, wherein the disease associated with BCMA expression is selected from the group consisting of a proliferative disease, a cancer, a malignancy, and a non-cancer related indication associated with expression of BCMA.
104. The method of claim 102, wherein the disease is a cancer selected from the group consisting of mesothelioma, papillary serous ovarian adenocarcinoma, clear cell acute lymphoid leukemia (T-ALL), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL); chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), B cell prolymphocytic leukemia, blastic plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, Burkitt's lymphoma, diffuse large B cell lymphoma, follicular lymphoma, hairy cell leukemia, small cell-follicular lymphoma, large cell-follicular lymphoma, malignant lymphoproliferative conditions, MALT lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, Marginal zone lymphoma, multiple myeloma, myelodysplasia, myelodysplastic syndrome, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, plasmablastic lymphoma, plasmacytoid dendritic cell neoplasm, Waldenstrom macroglobulinemia, preleukemia ovarian carcinoma, mixed Mullerian ovarian carcinoma, endometroid mucinous ovarian carcinoma, pancreatic adenocarcinoma, ductal pancreatic adenocarcinoma, uterine serous carcinoma, lung adenocarcinoma, extrahepatic bile duct carcinoma, gastric

adenocarcinoma, esophageal adenocarcinoma, colorectal adenocarcinoma, breast adenocarcinoma, a disease associated with BCMA expression, and combinations thereof.

105. The method of claim 102, wherein the cells expressing a TFP molecule are administered in combination with an agent that increases the efficacy of a cell expressing a TFP molecule.

106. The method of any one of claims 102-105, wherein less cytokines are released in the mammal compared a mammal administered an effective amount of a T-cell expressing an anti-BCMA chimeric antigen receptor (CAR).

107. The method of any one of claims 102-106, wherein the cells expressing a TFP molecule are administered in combination with an agent that ameliorates one or more side effects associated with administration of a cell expressing a TFP molecule.

108. The method of any one of claims 102-107, wherein the cells expressing a TFP molecule are administered in combination with an agent that treats the disease associated with BCMA.

109. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, the isolated polypeptide molecule of claim 36, a cell expressing the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, the isolated TFP of any one of claims 37-61, the nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-70, the vector of any one claims 71-76, the complex of any one of claims 83-87, or the cell of any one of claims 77-82 and 88-96, for use as a medicament.

110. A method of treating a mammal having a disease associated with expression of BCMA comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any one of claims 1-35, the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, a cell expressing the polypeptide molecule of claim 36, the TFP molecule of any one of claims 37-61, the nucleic acid of any one of claims 62-70, the vector of any one of claims 71-76, or the cell of any one of claims 77-82 and 88-96, wherein less cytokines are released in the mammal compared a mammal administered an effective amount of a T-cell expressing an anti-BCMA chimeric antigen receptor (CAR).

FIG. 1

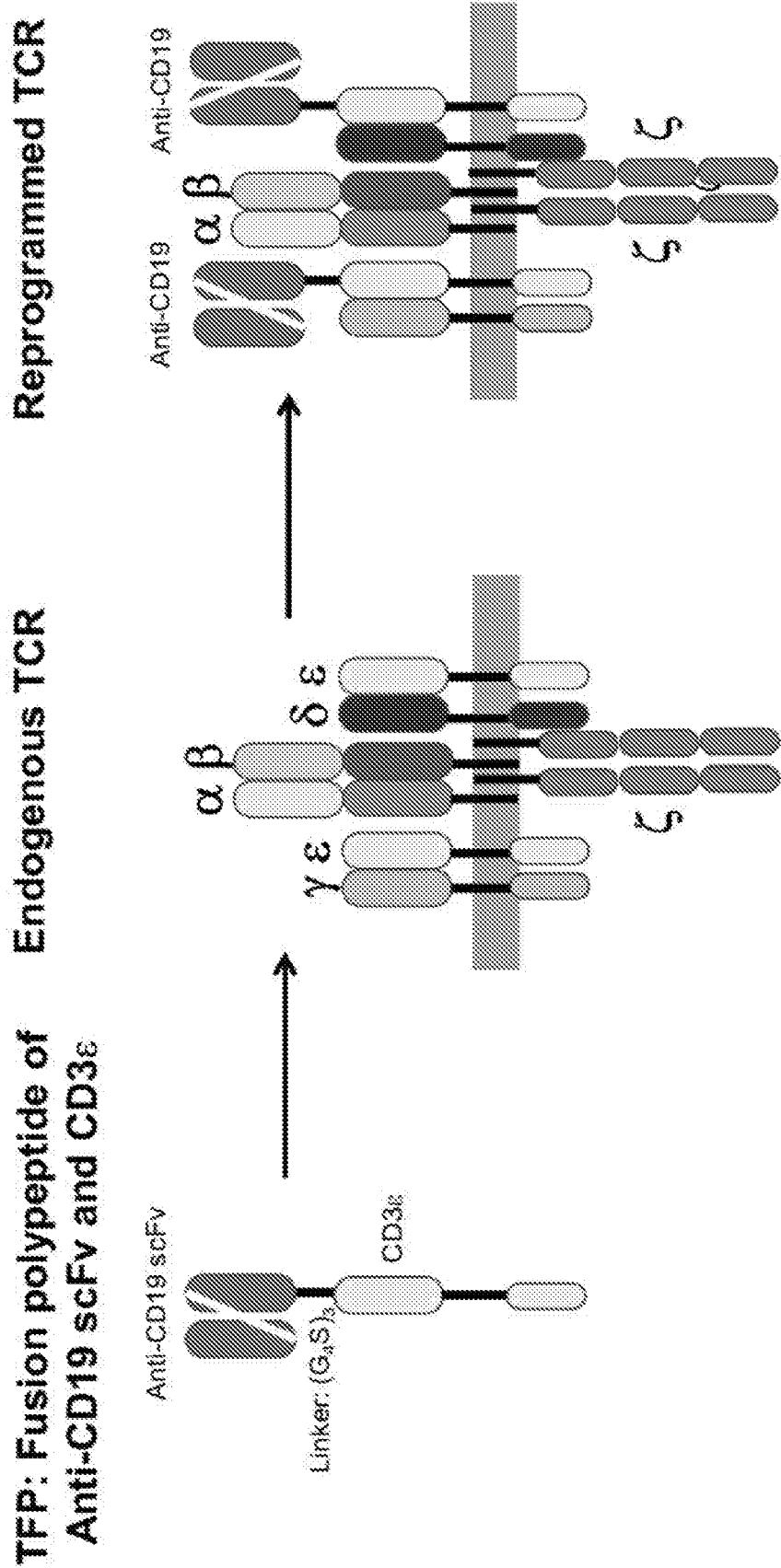


FIG. 2A

#### A. scFv:TCR V<sub>α</sub>

**FIG. 2B**

BB. scFv:TCR-V $\alpha$ ;TCR-V $\beta$

FIG. 2C

C. scFv:ΔTCR-Vα:CD3ε

FIG. 2D

D. scFv:ΔTCR-Vα:ΔTCR-Vβ

Anti-CD19 Anti-CD18 Anti-CD18 Anti-CD18

2

### Multiple TFP combinations

FIG. 3

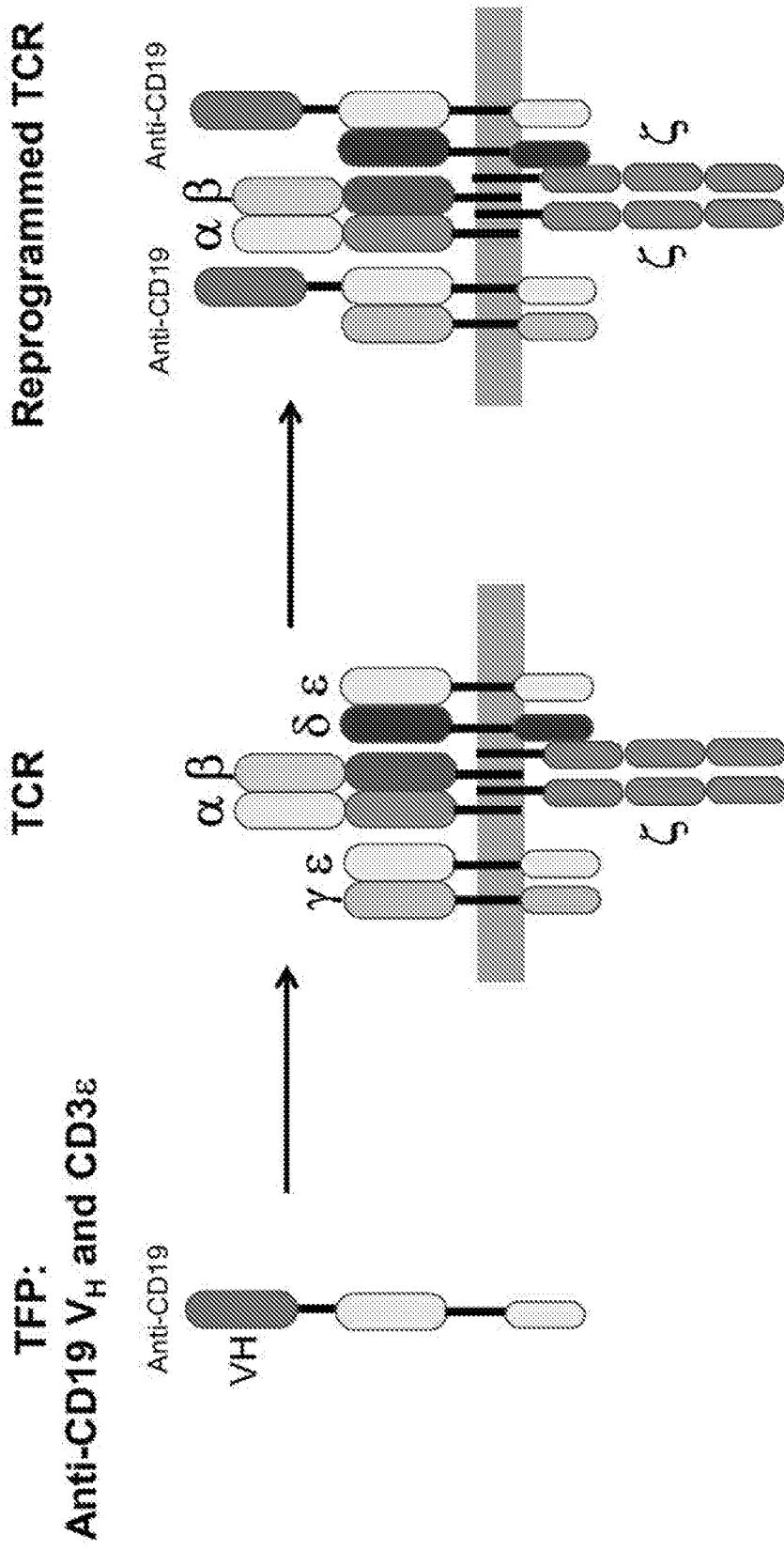
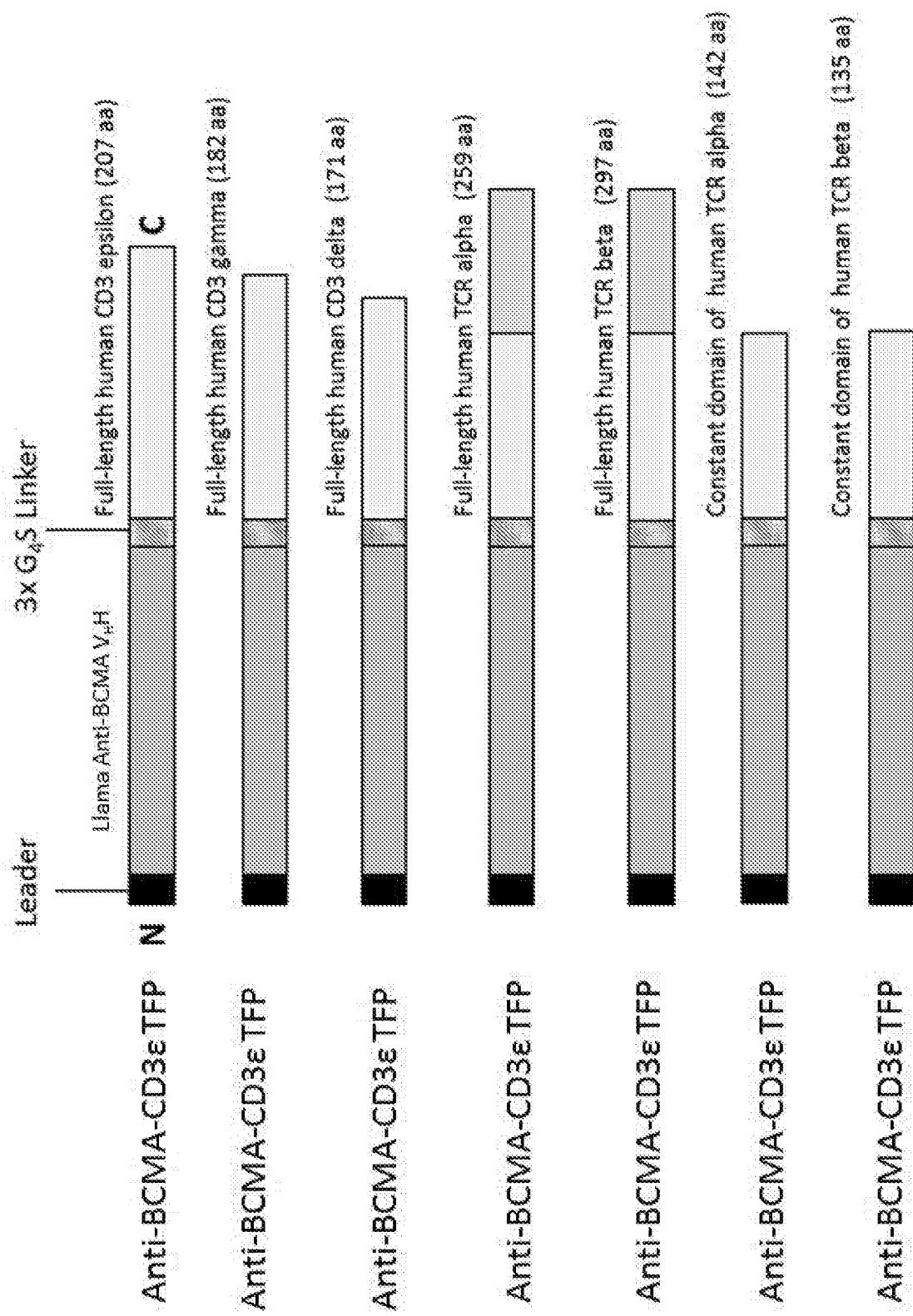
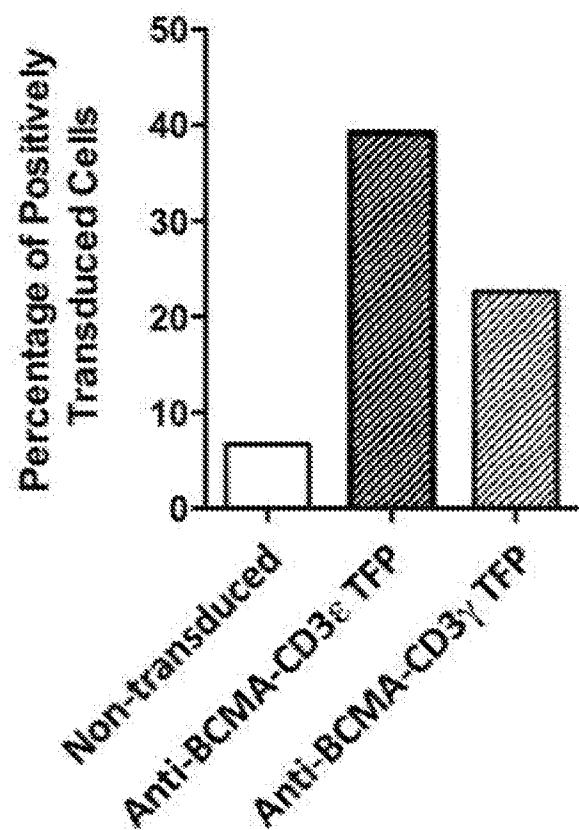


FIG. 4



**FIG. 5**

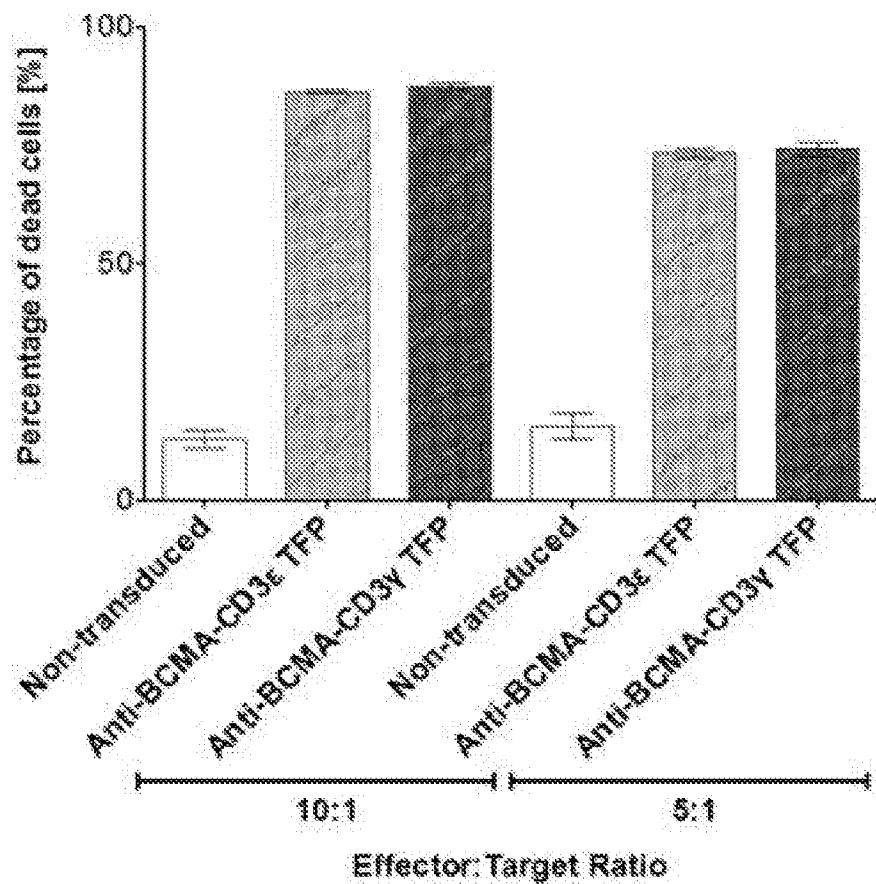
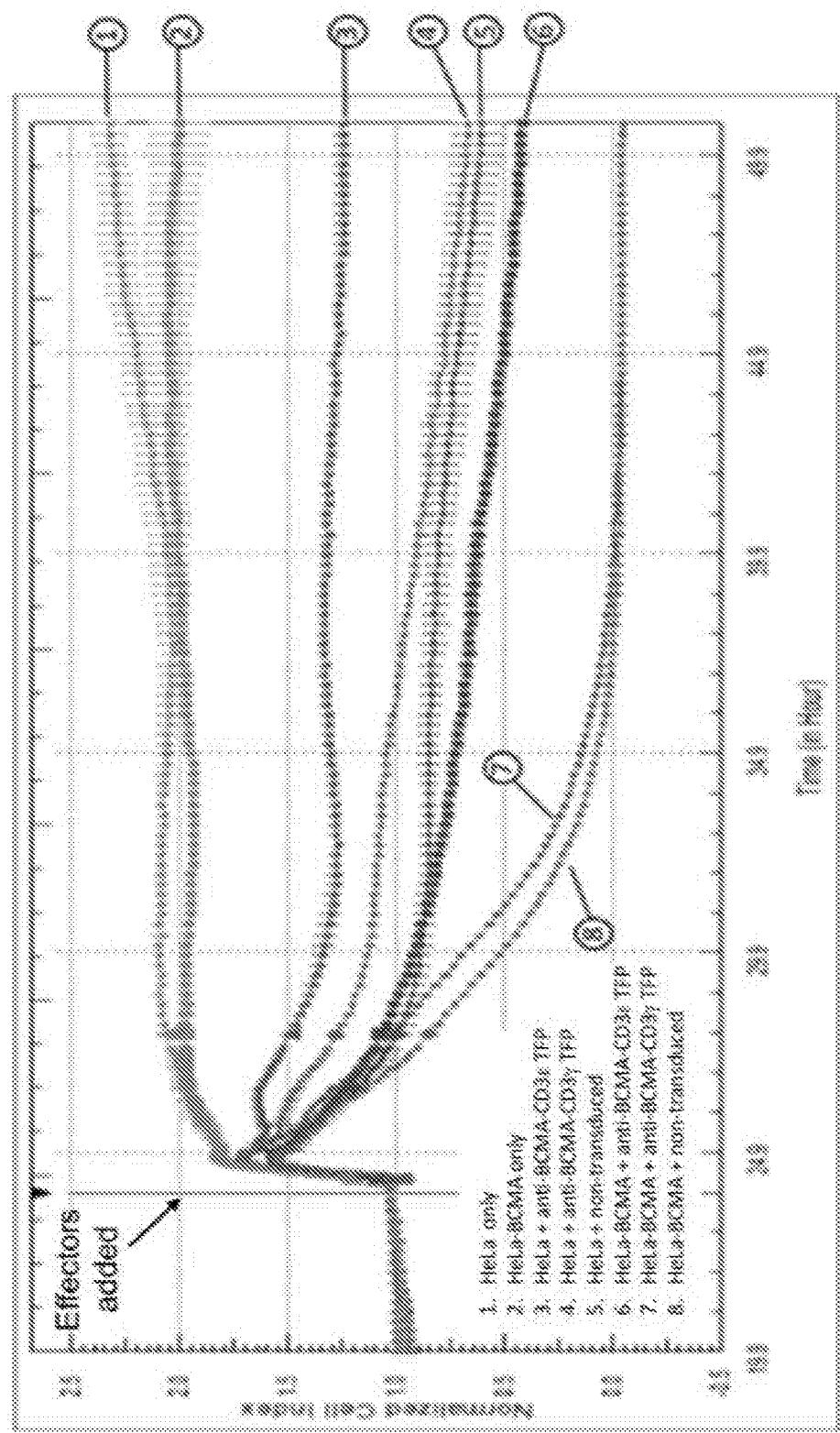
**FIG. 6**

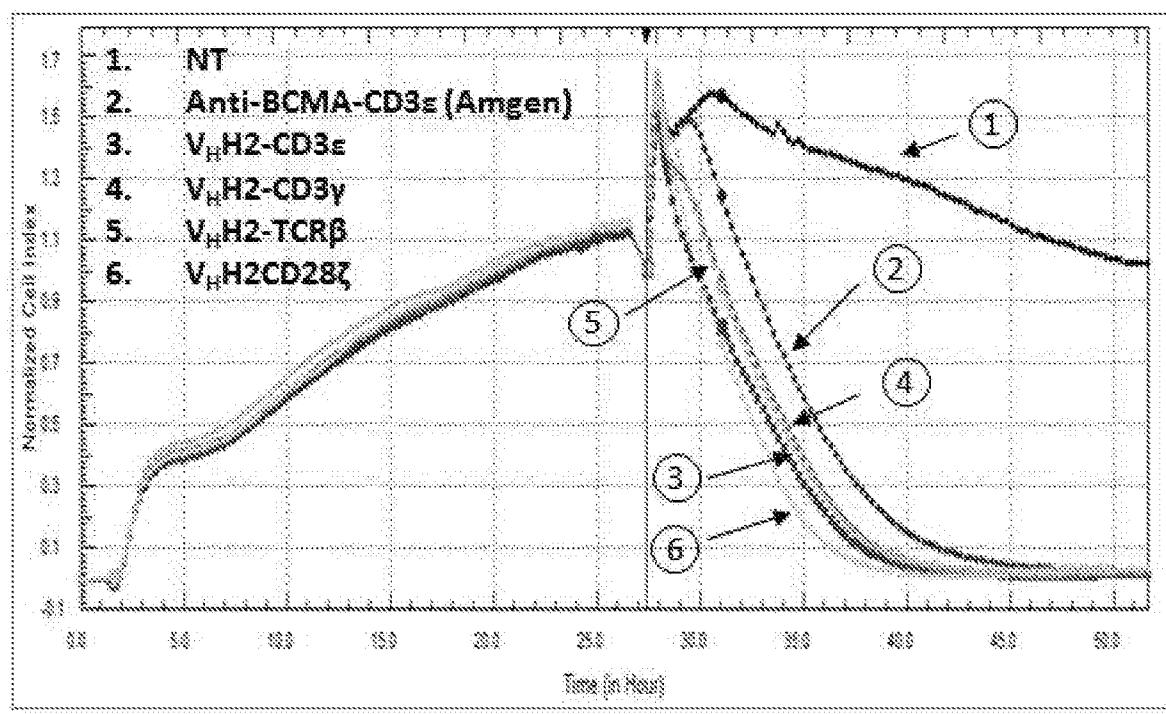
FIG. 7A



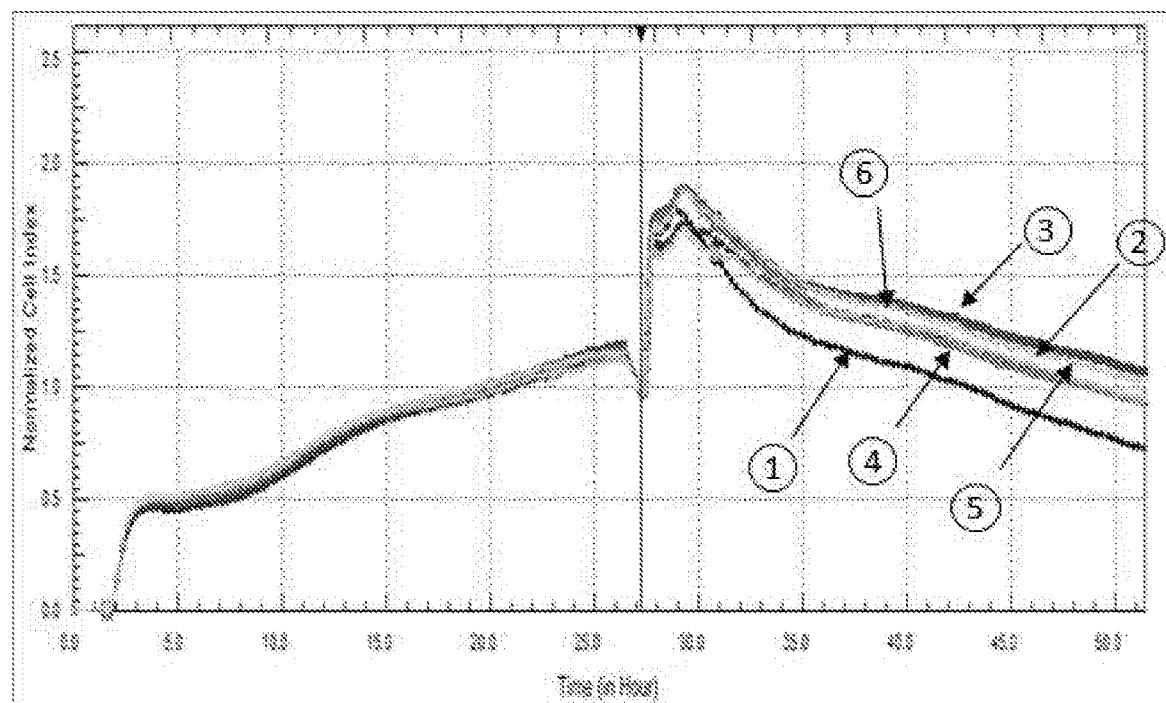
## FIG. 7B

E:T 5:1

## HeLa-BCMA (BCMA+ tumor targets)



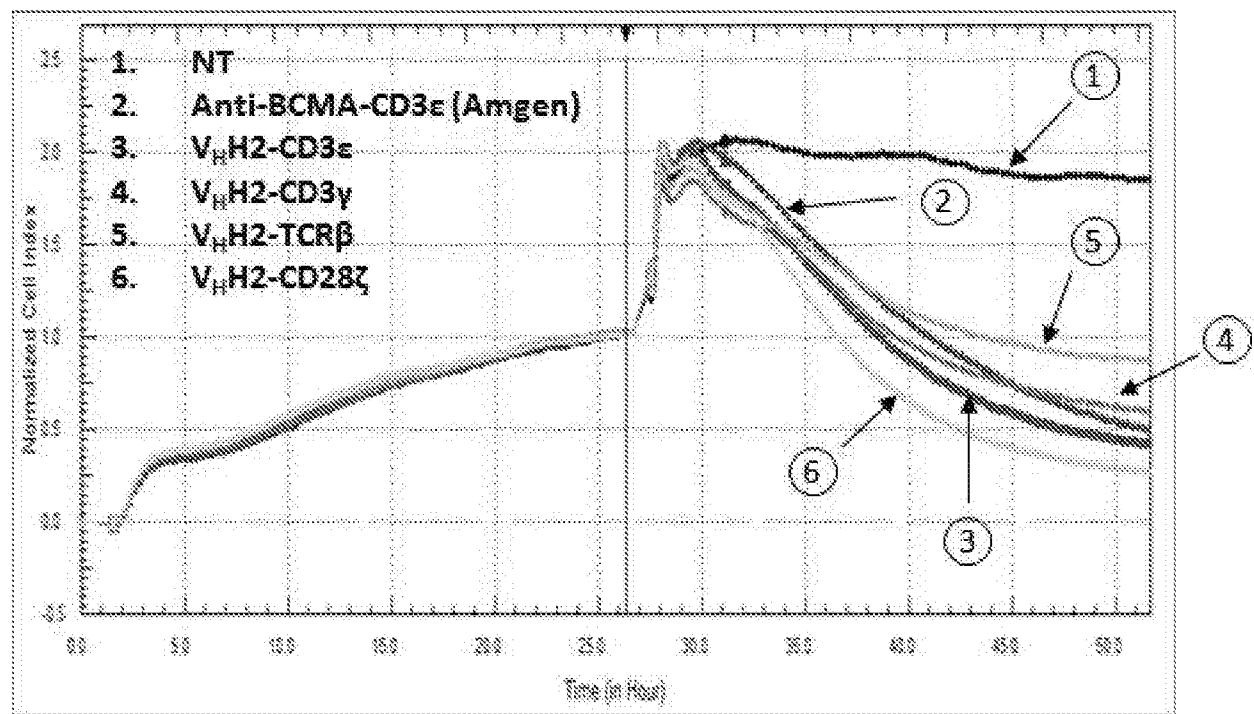
## HeLa-CD19 (BCMA- tumor targets)



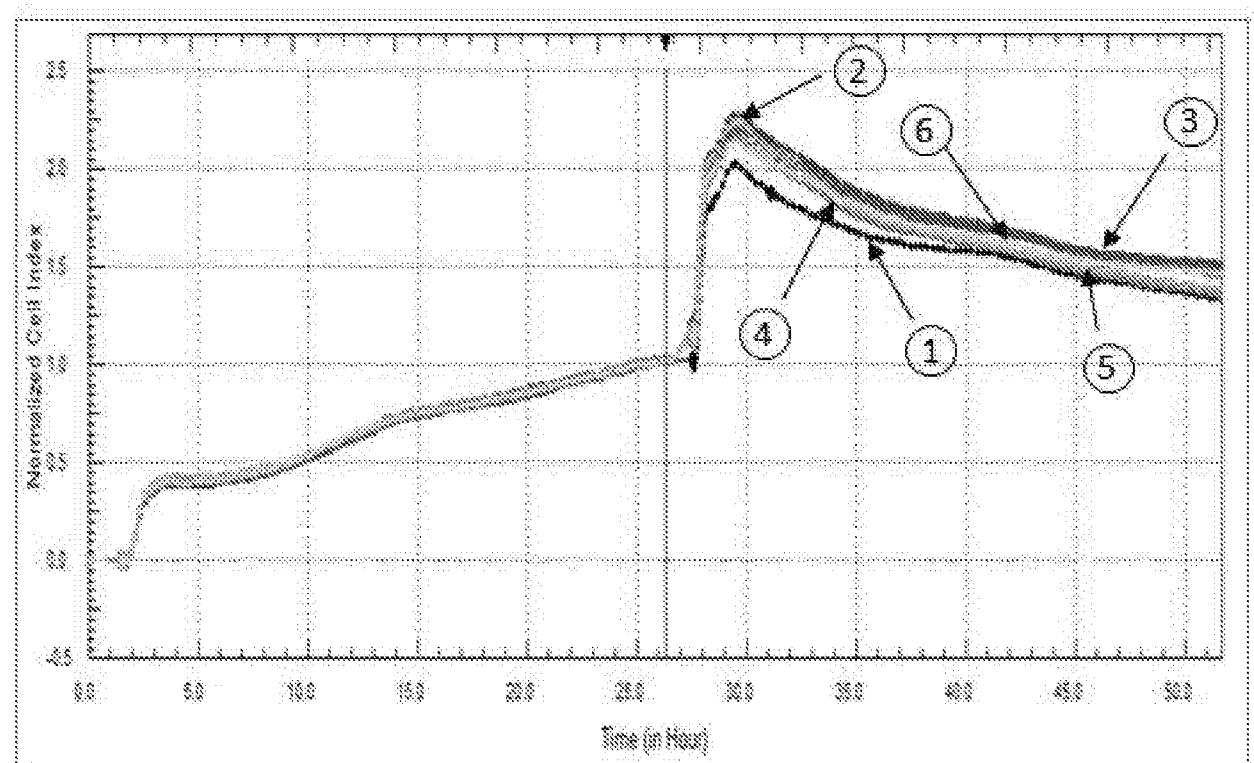
## FIG. 7C

E:T 1:1

## HeLa-BCMA (BCMA+ tumor targets)



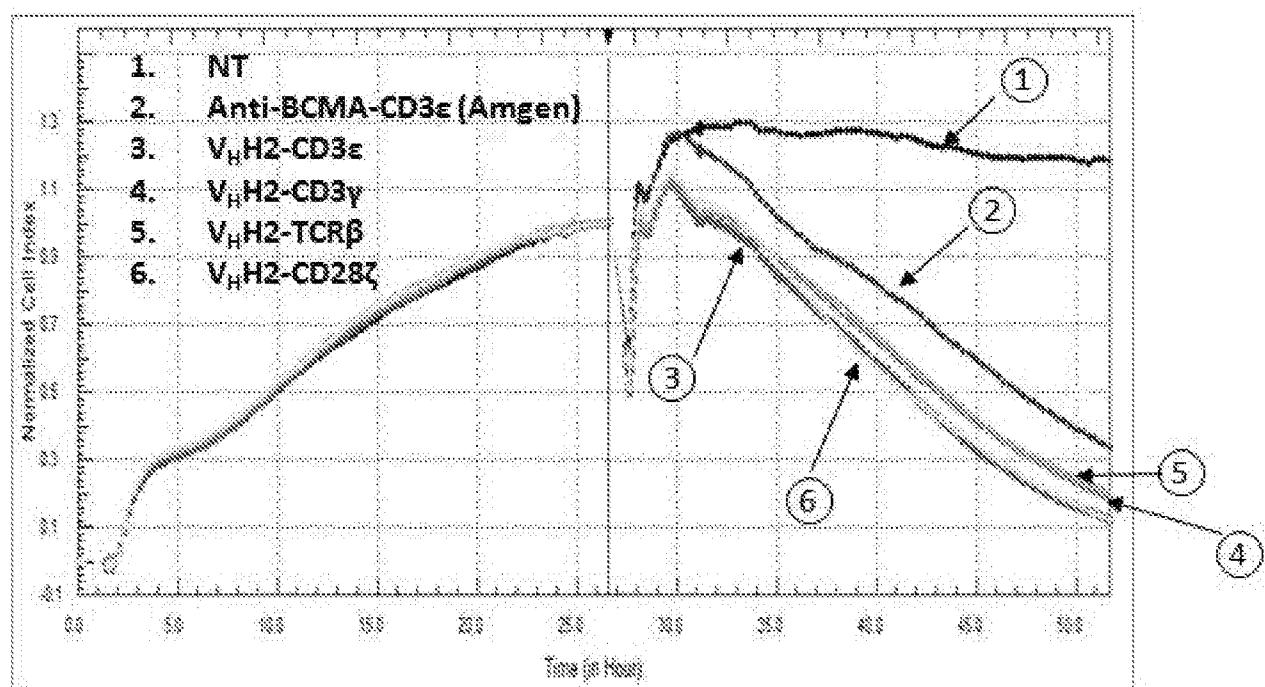
## HeLa-CD19 (BCMA- tumor targets)



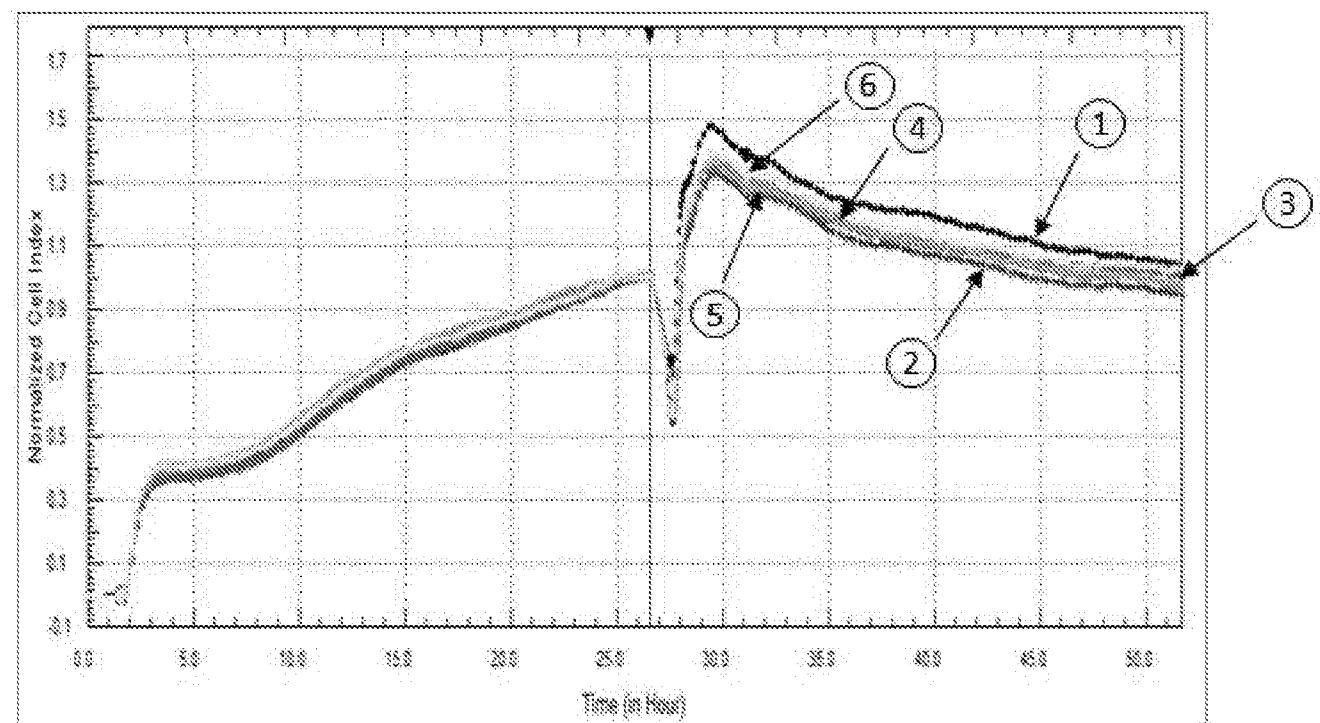
## FIG. 7D

E:T 1:5

## HeLa-BCMA (BCMA+ tumor targets)



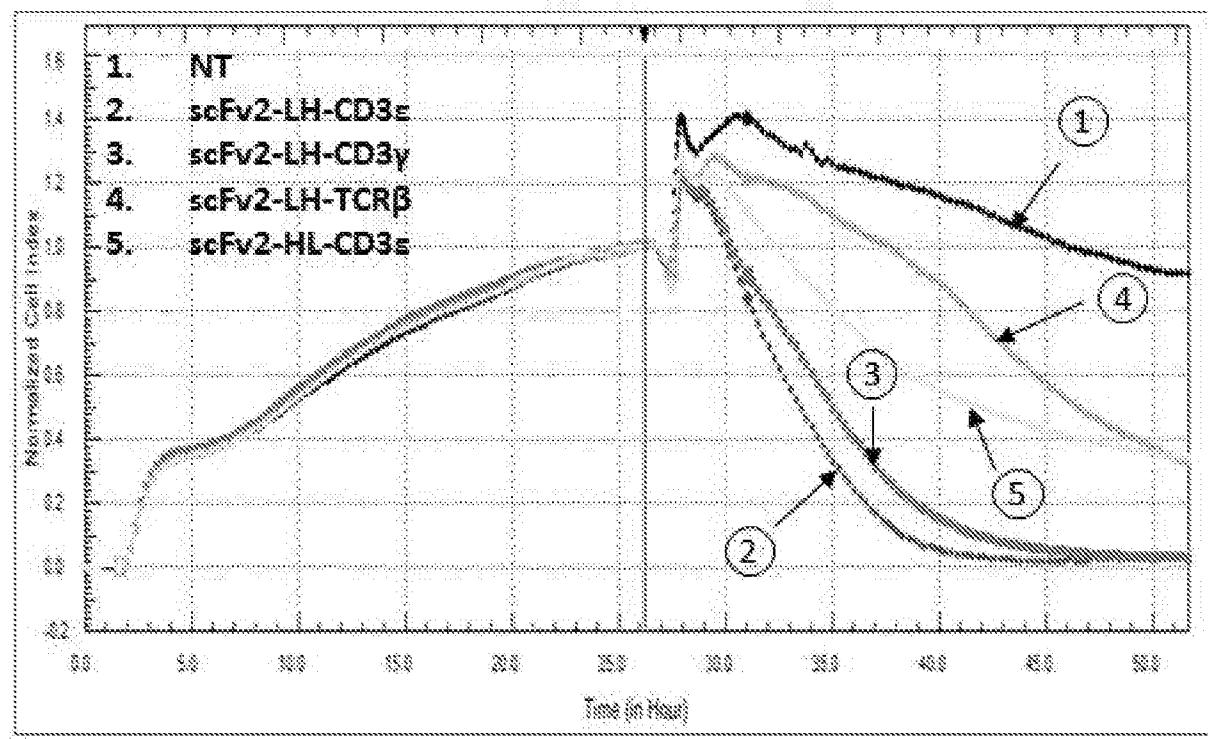
## HeLa-CD19 (BCMA- tumor targets)



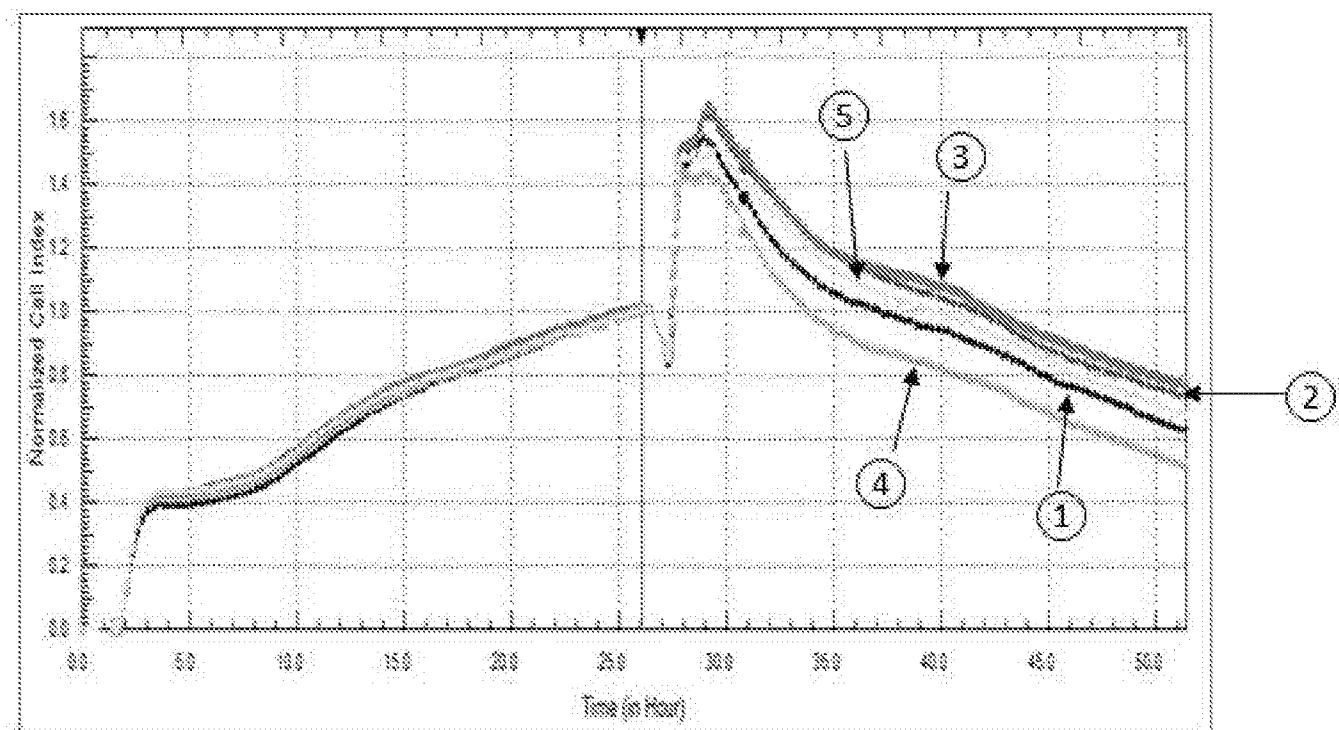
## FIG. 7E

E:T 5:1

## HeLa-BCMA (BCMA+ tumor targets)



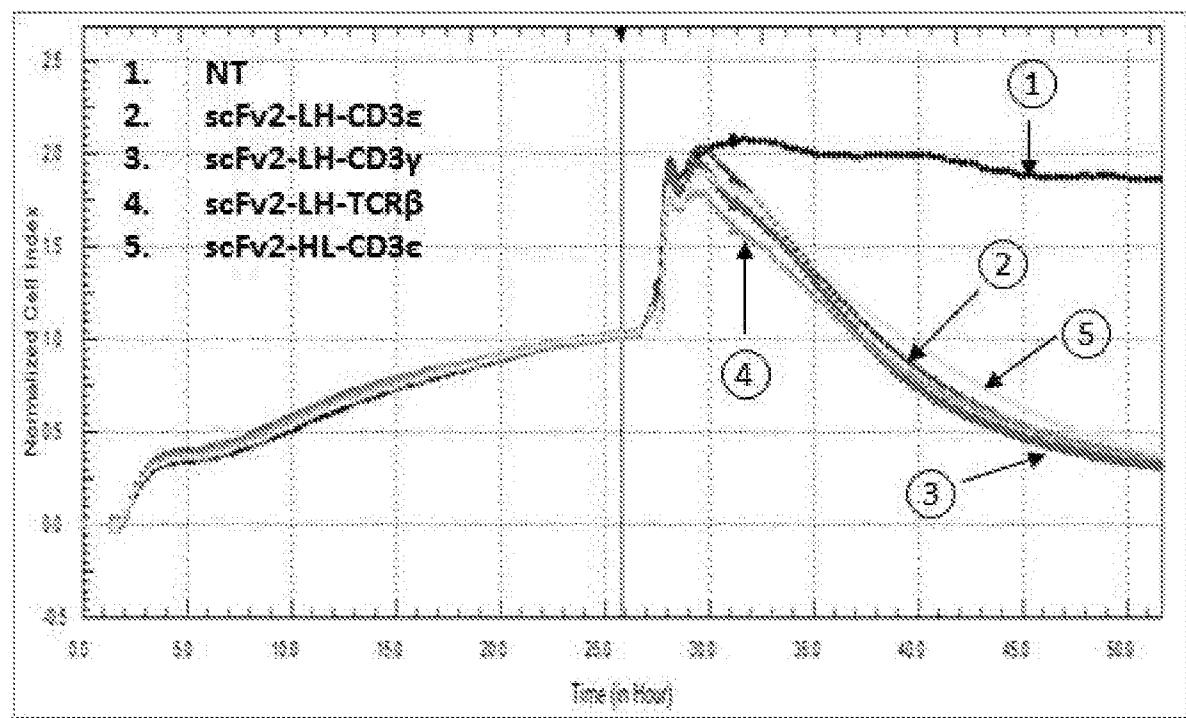
## HeLa-CD19 (BCMA- tumor targets)



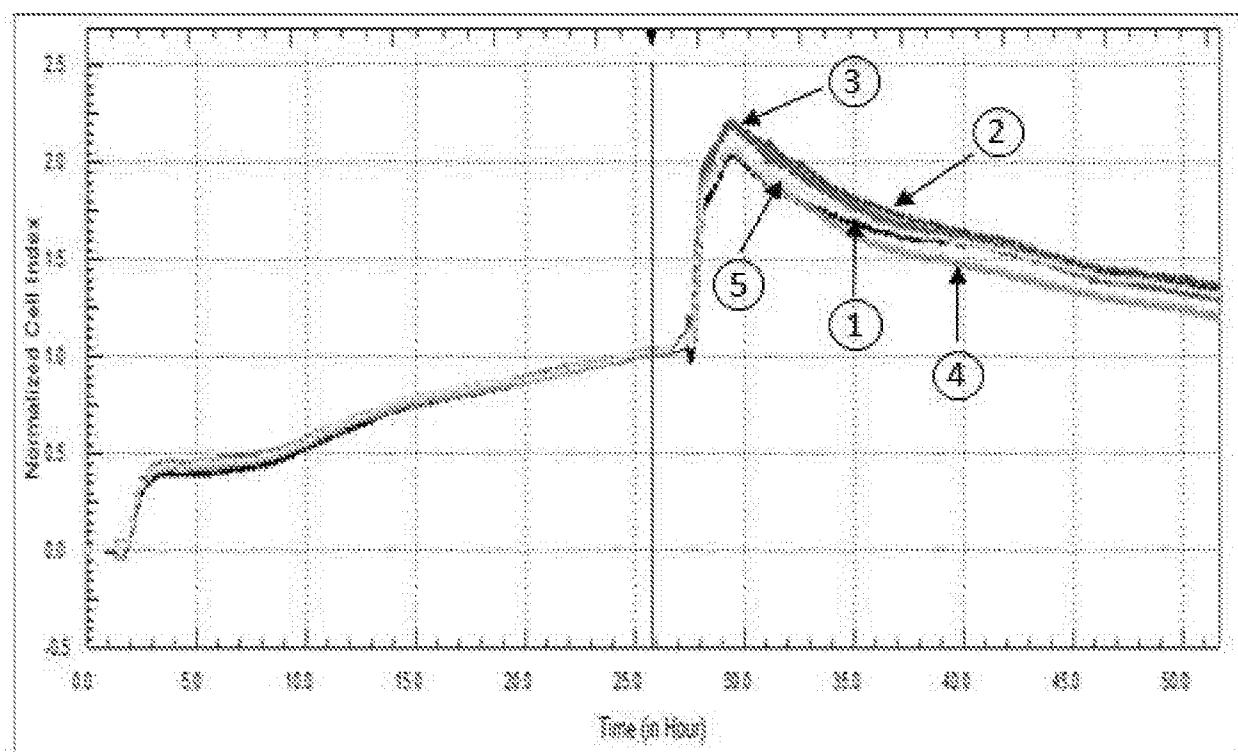
## FIG. 7F

E:T 1:1

## HeLa-BCMA (BCMA+ tumor targets)

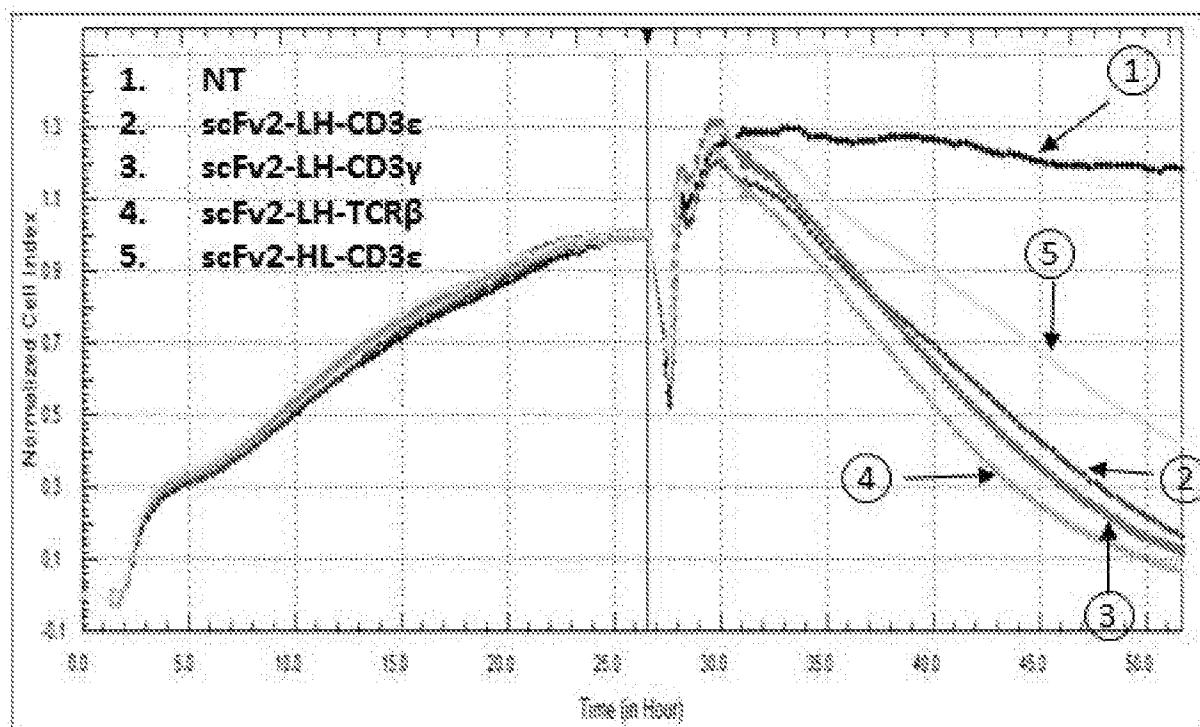
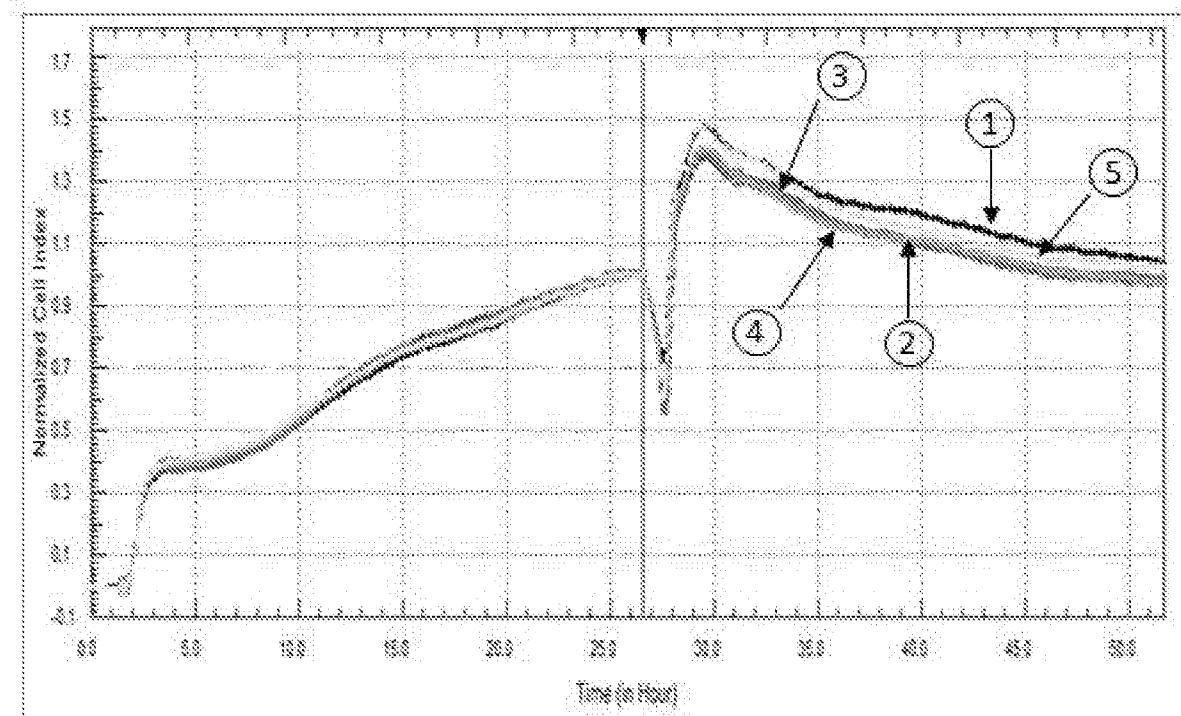


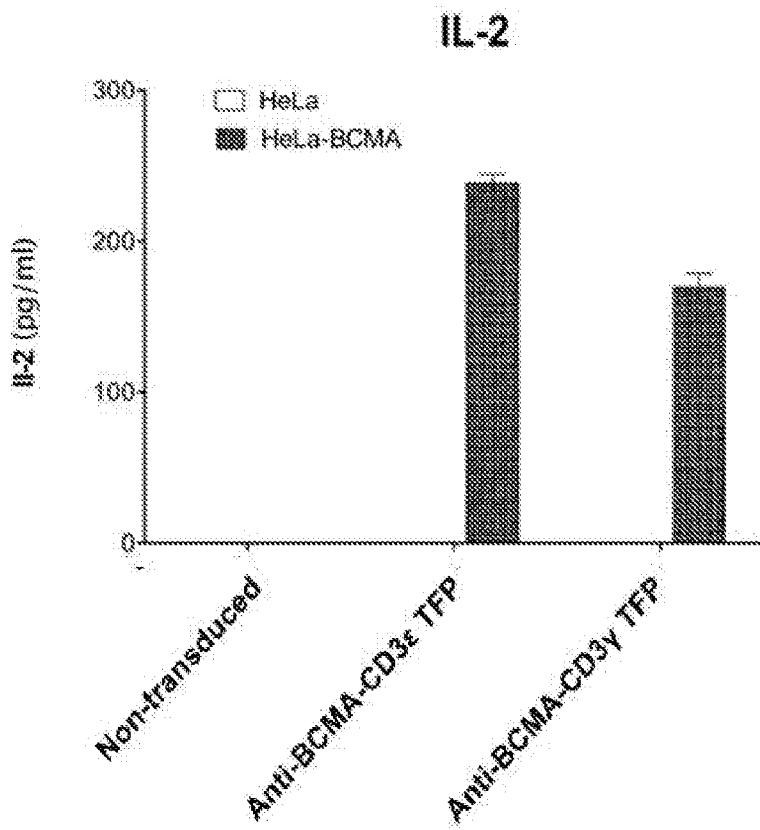
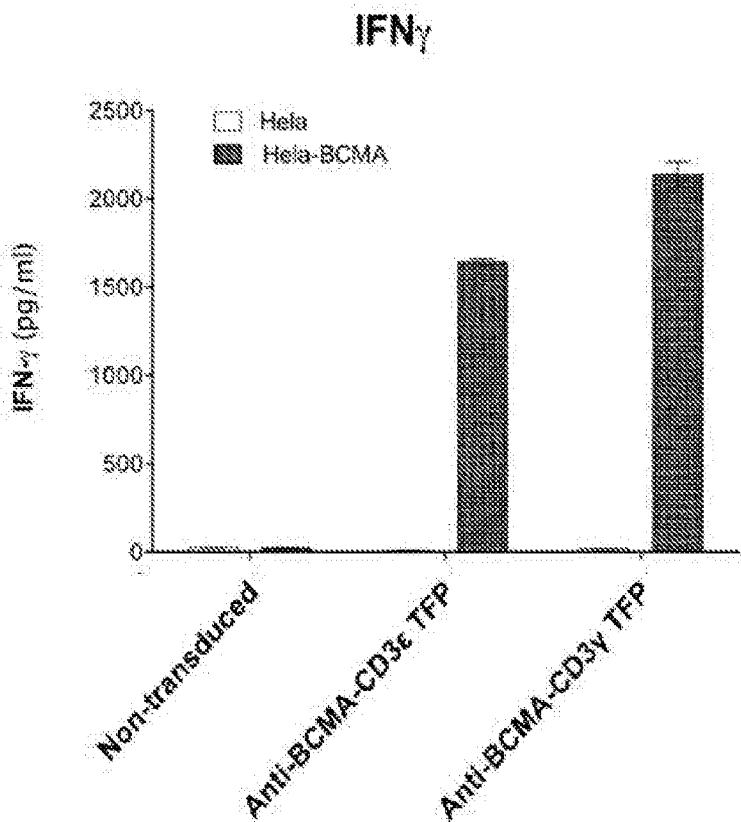
## HeLa-CD19 (BCMA- tumor targets)

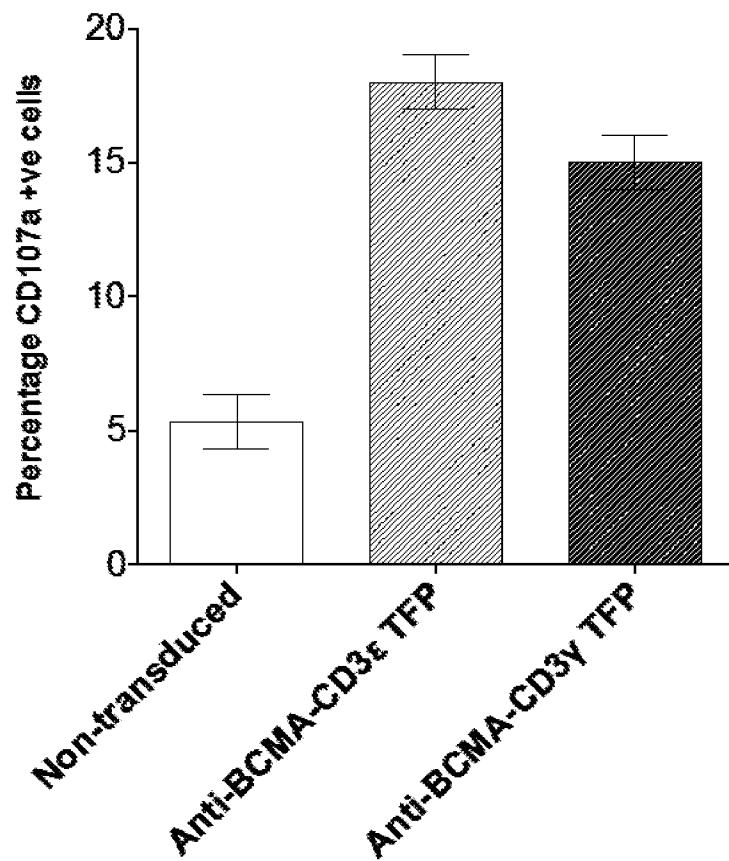


**FIG. 7G**

E:T 1:5

**HeLa-BCMA (BCMA+ tumor targets)****HeLa-CD19 (BCMA- tumor targets)**

**FIG. 8A****FIG. 8B**

**FIG. 9**

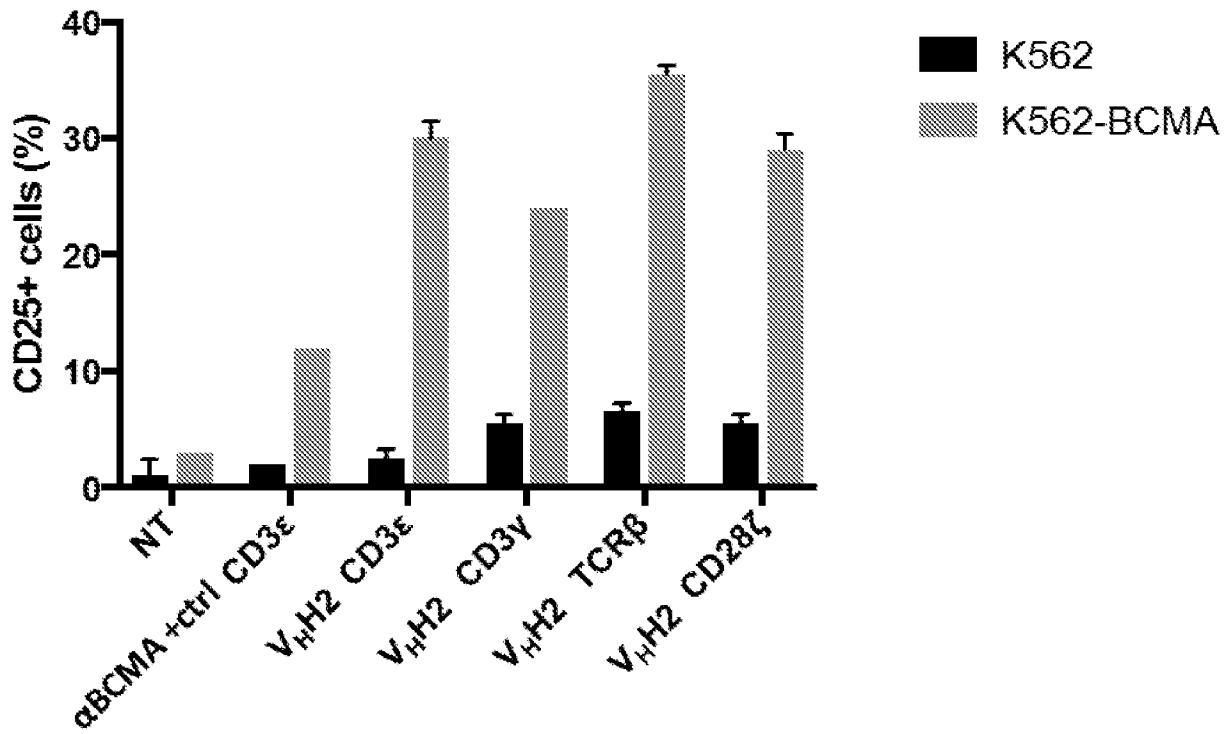
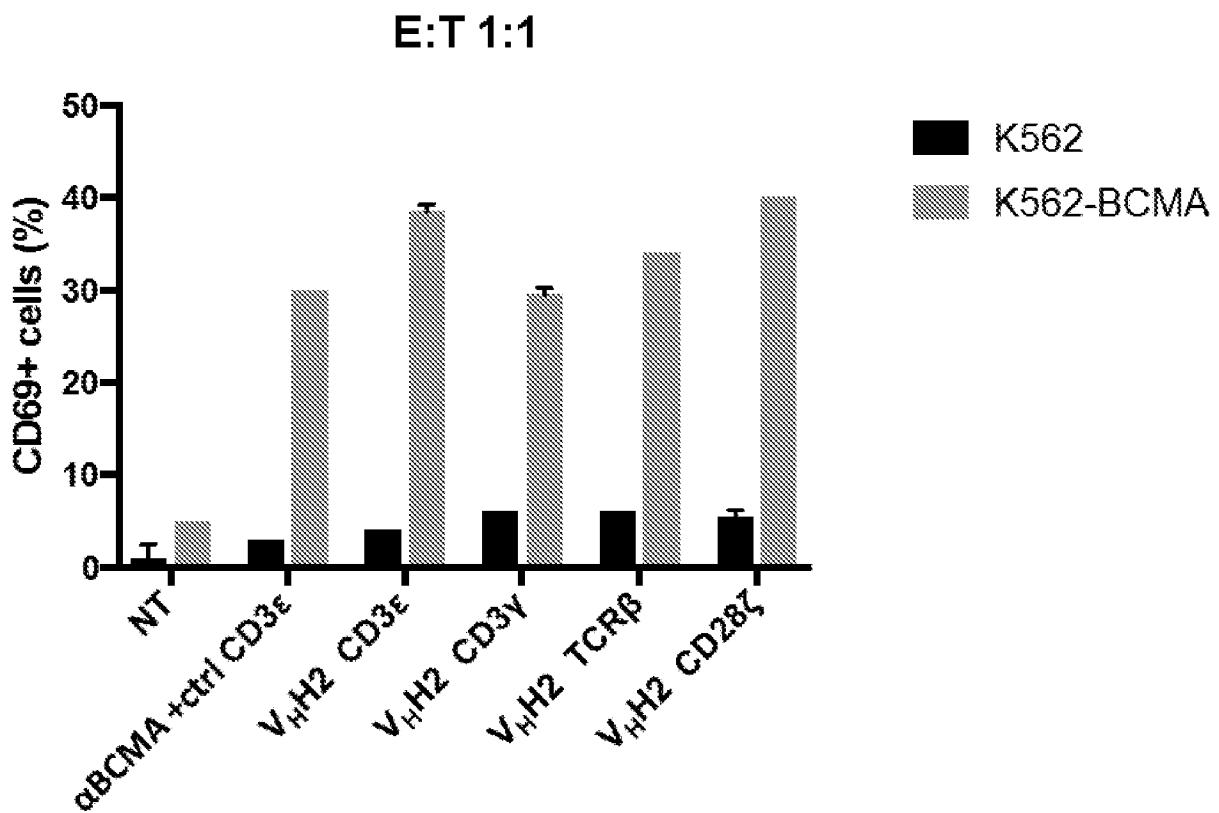
**FIG. 10A****FIG. 10B**

FIG. 10C

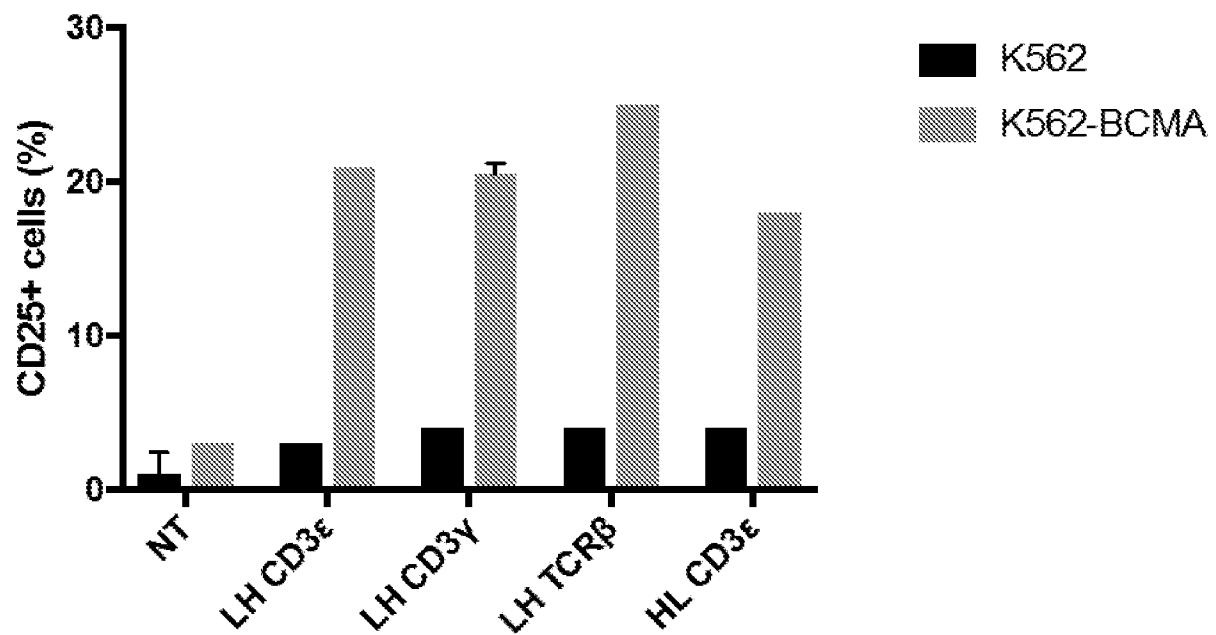


FIG. 10D

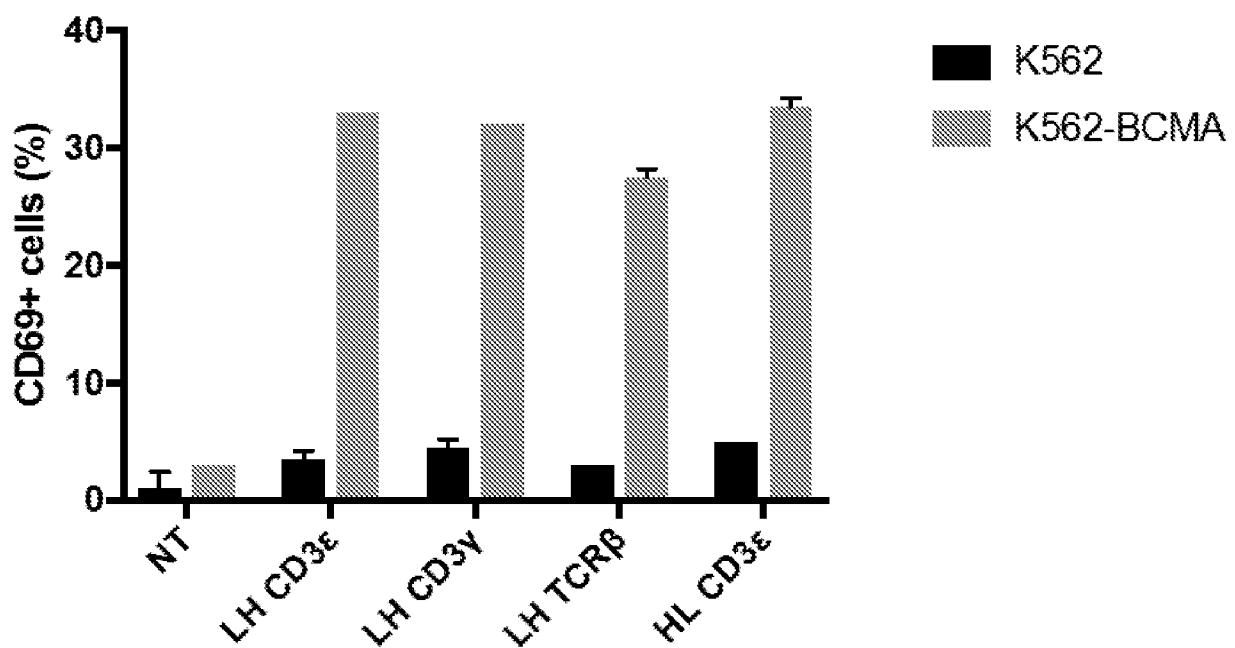


FIG. 10E

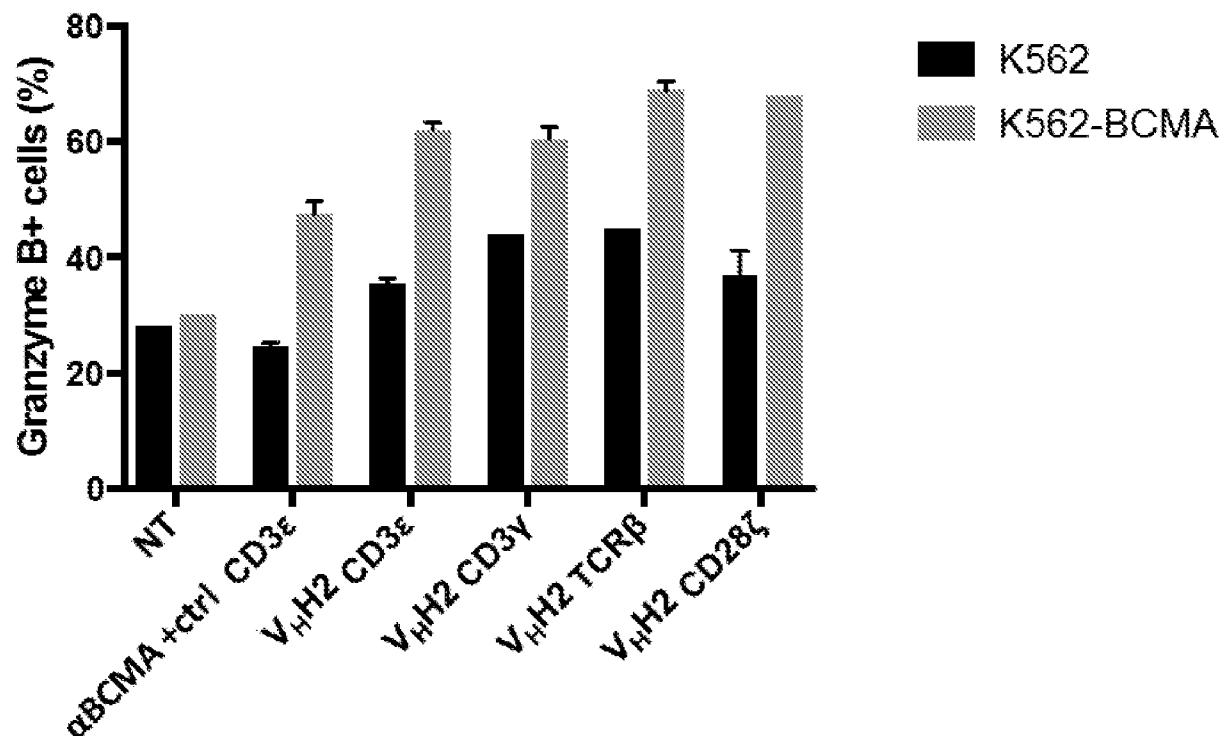
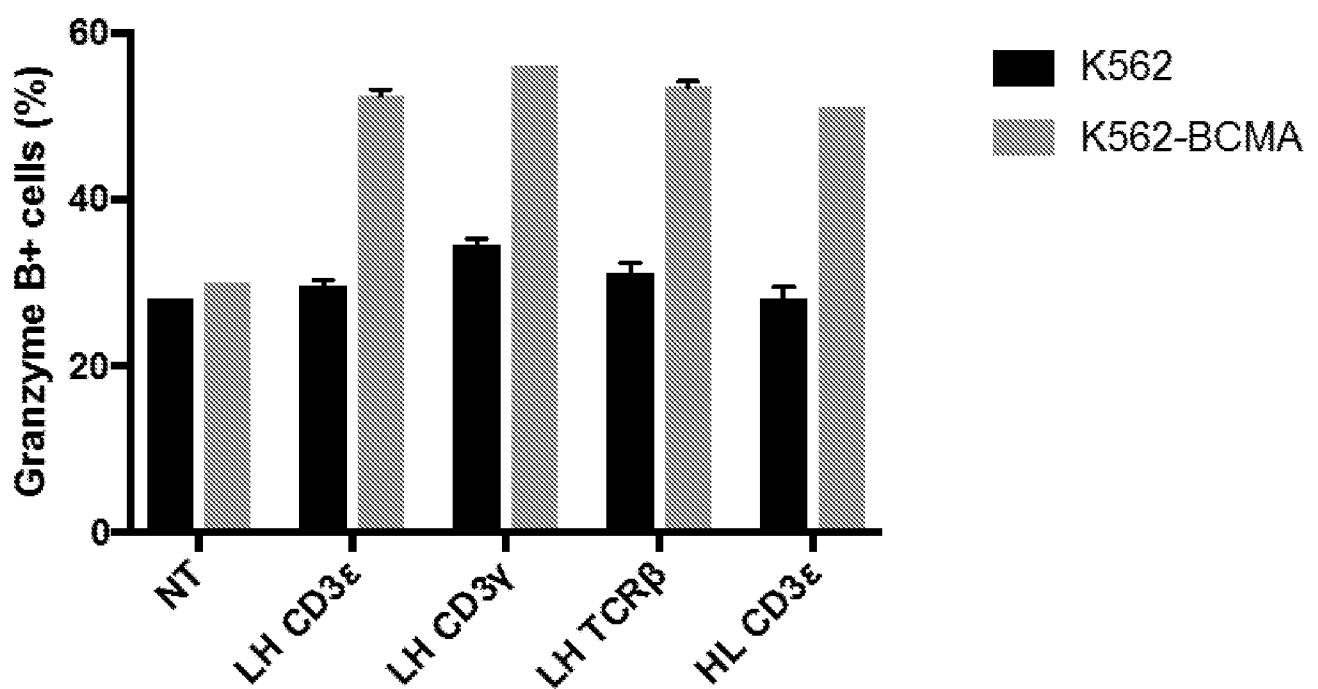
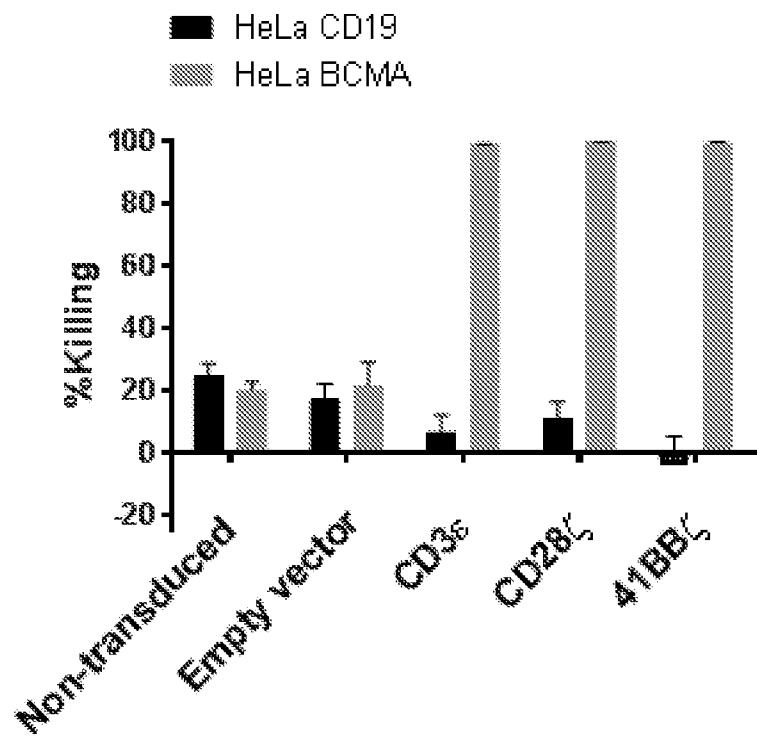


FIG. 10F



**FIG. 11A**

3:1

**FIG. 11B**

0.3:1

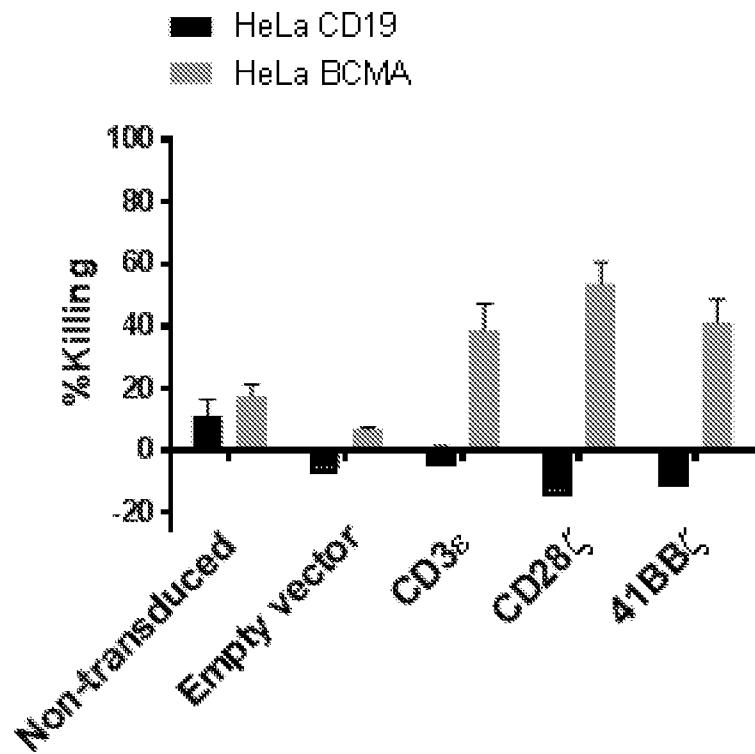
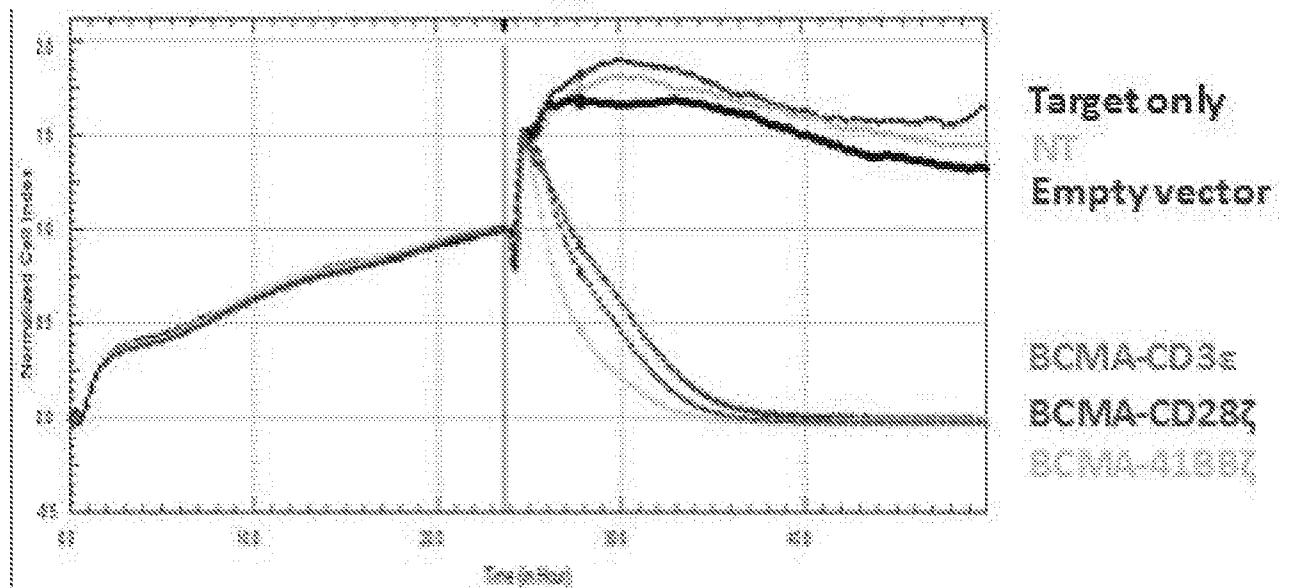
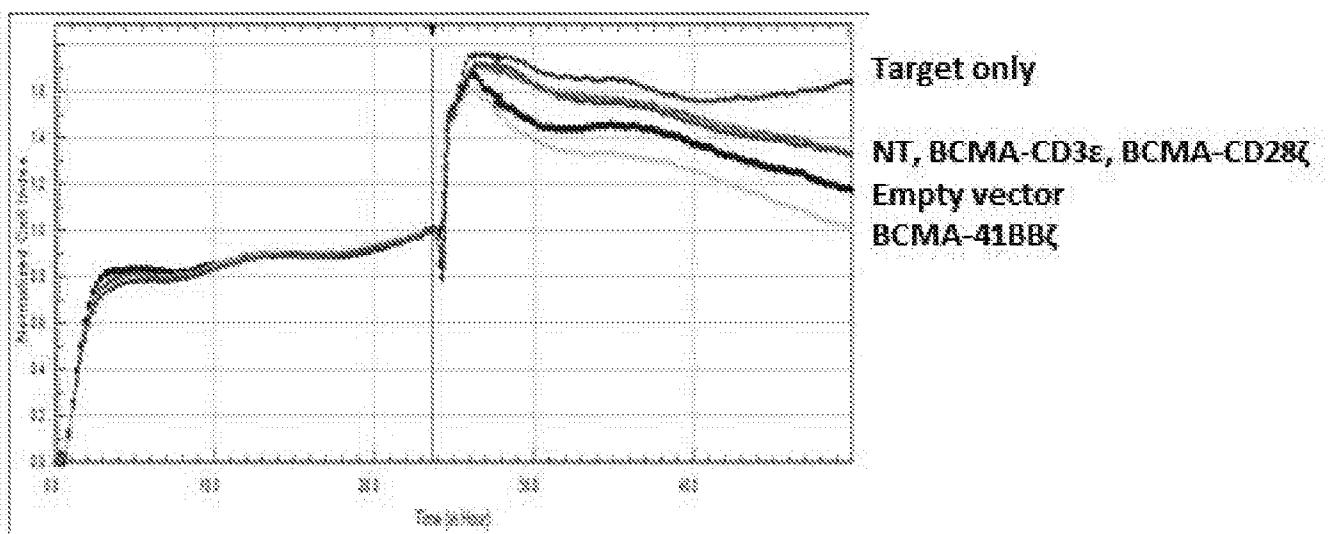


FIG. 11C

## HeLa-BCMA (+)

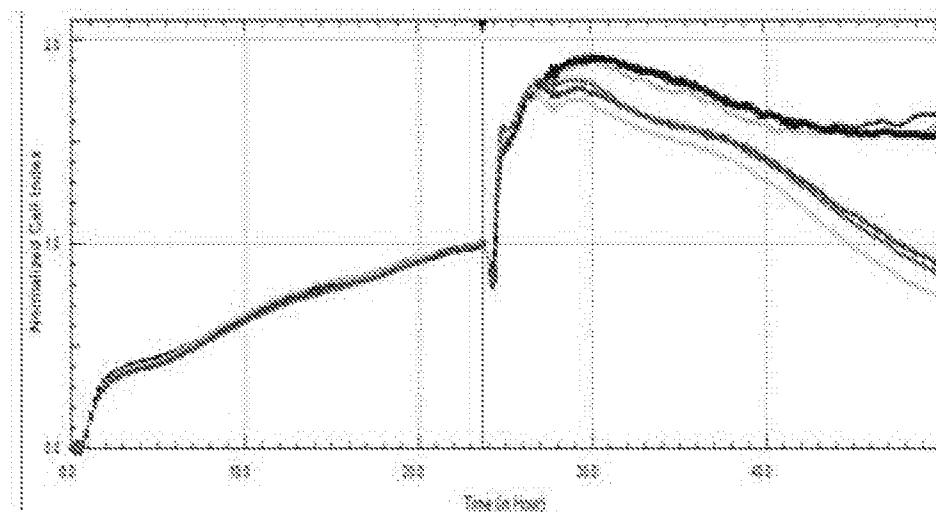


## HeLa-CD19 (-)



## FIG. 11D

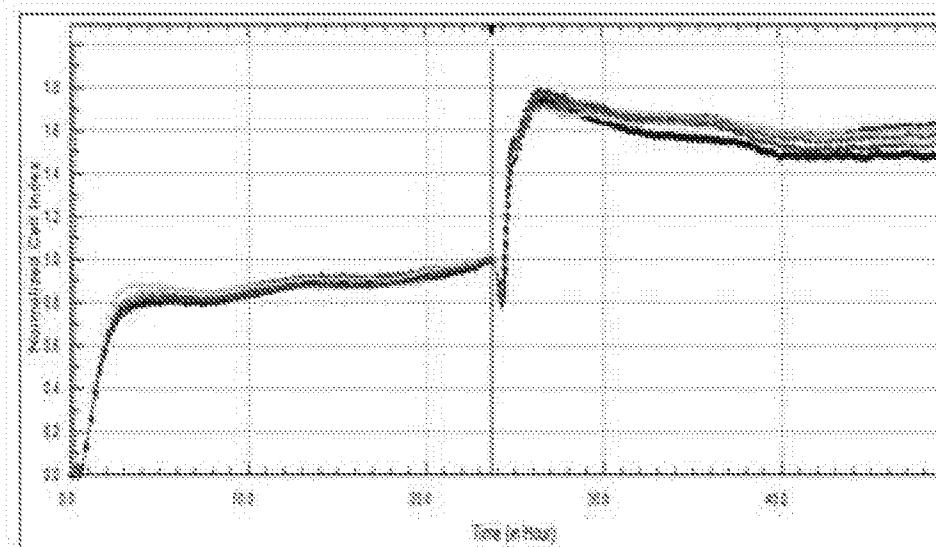
## HeLa-BCMA (+)



Target only  
NT  
Empty vector

BCMA-CD3ε  
BCMA-CD28ζ  
BCMA-41BBζ

## HeLa-CD19 (-)



Target only, NT,  
BCMA-CD3ε,  
BCMA-CD28ζ, Empty  
vector,BCMA-41BBζ

FIG. 11E

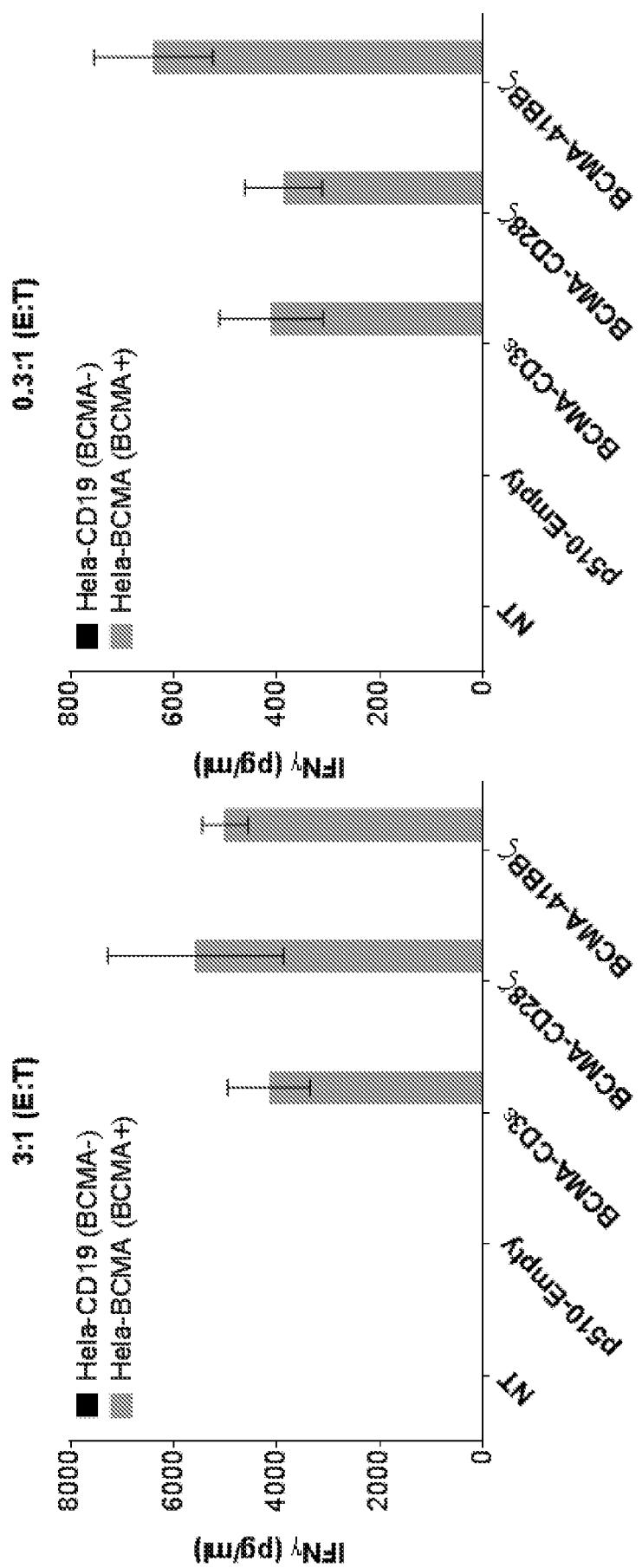


FIG. 11F

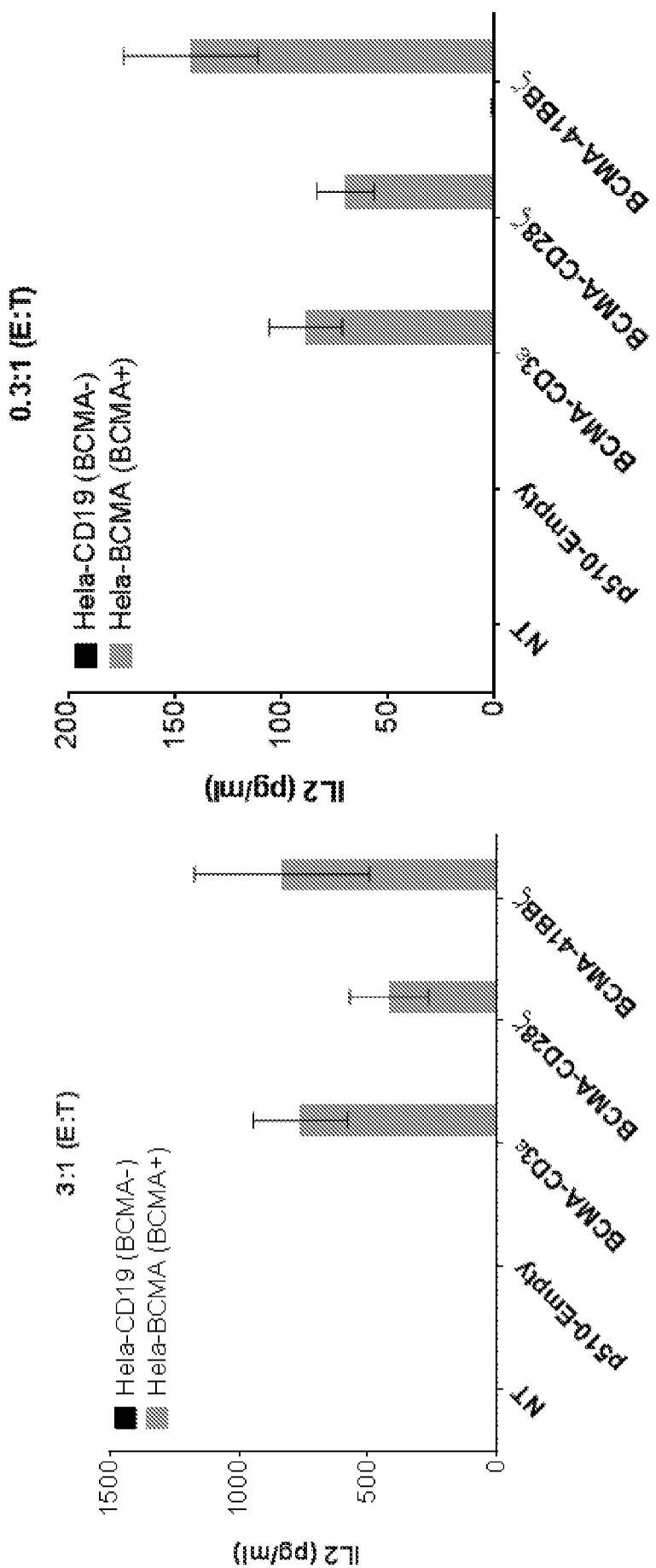


FIG. 12A

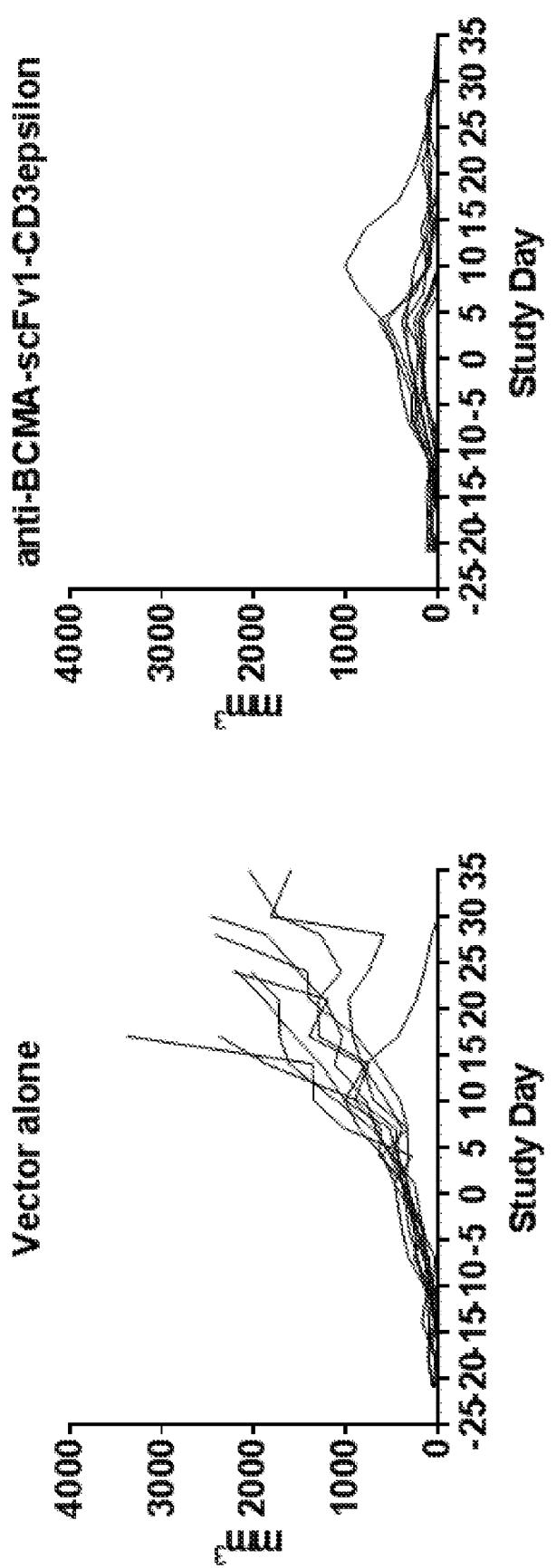


FIG. 12B

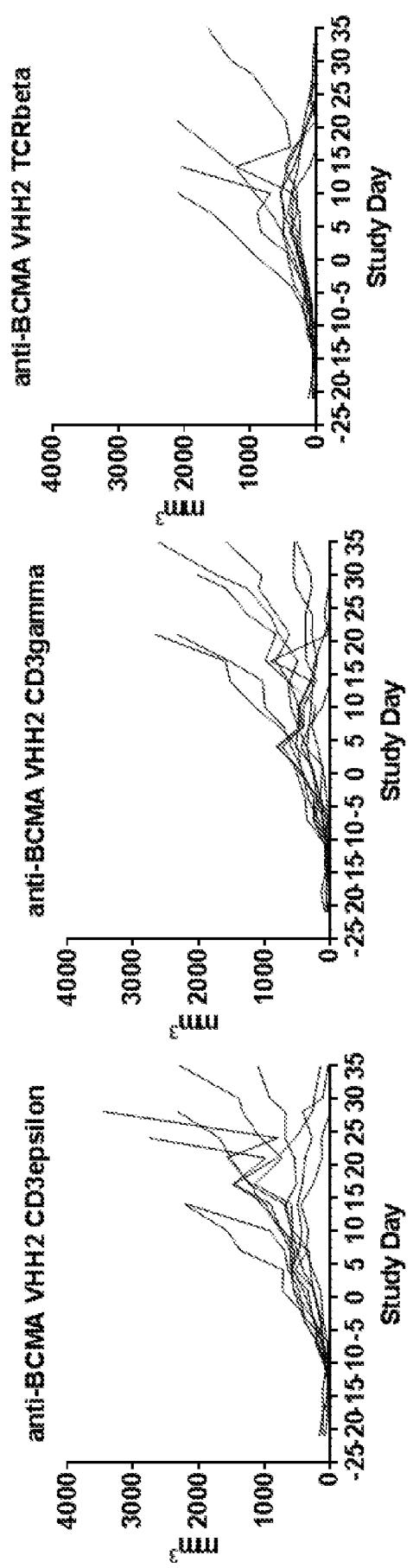
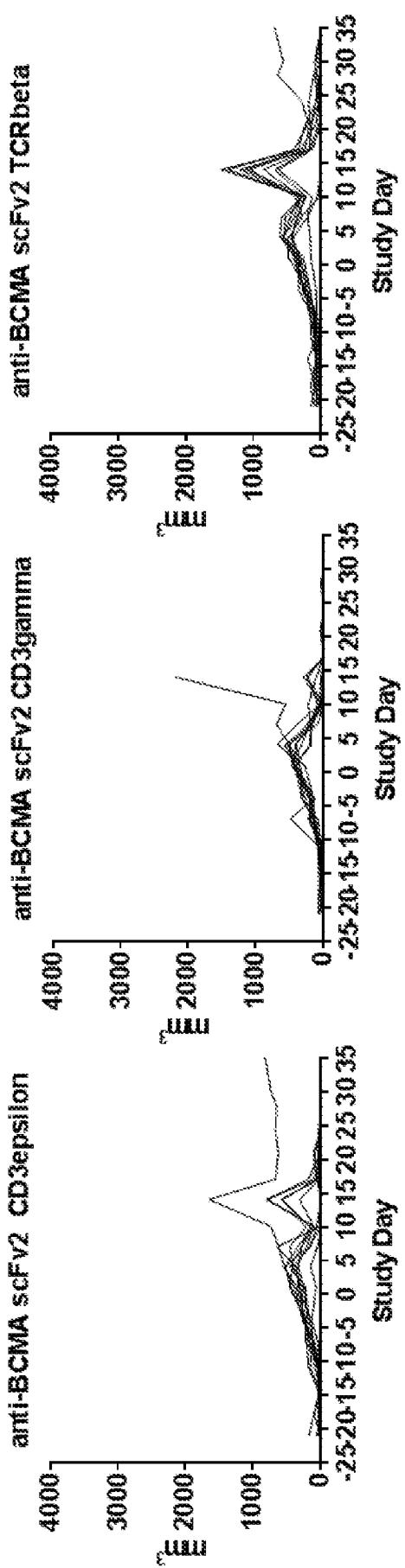
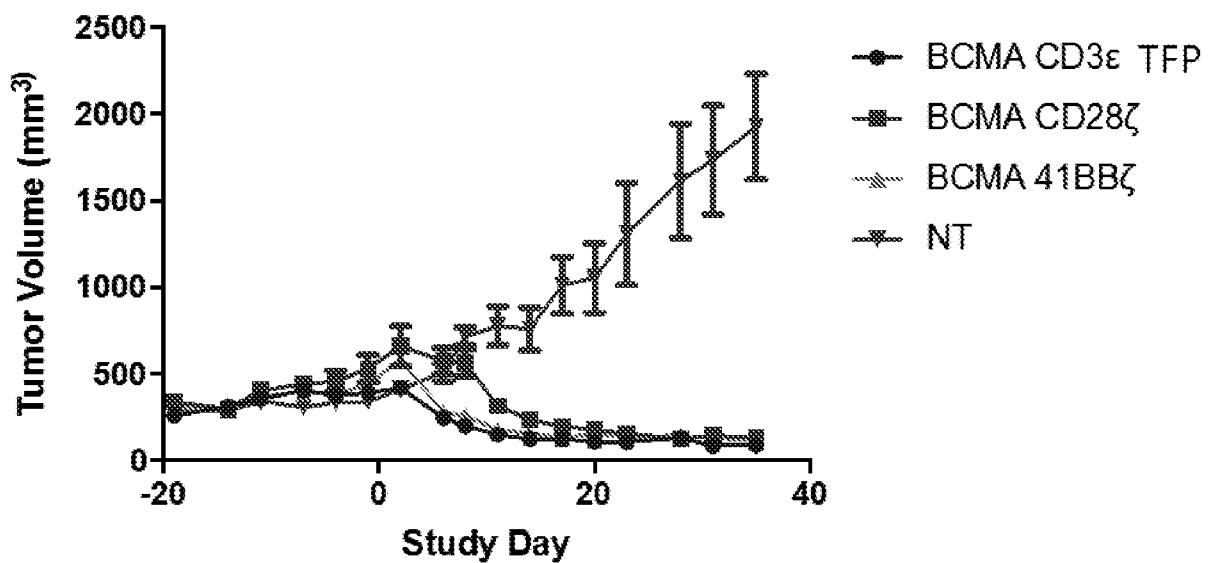
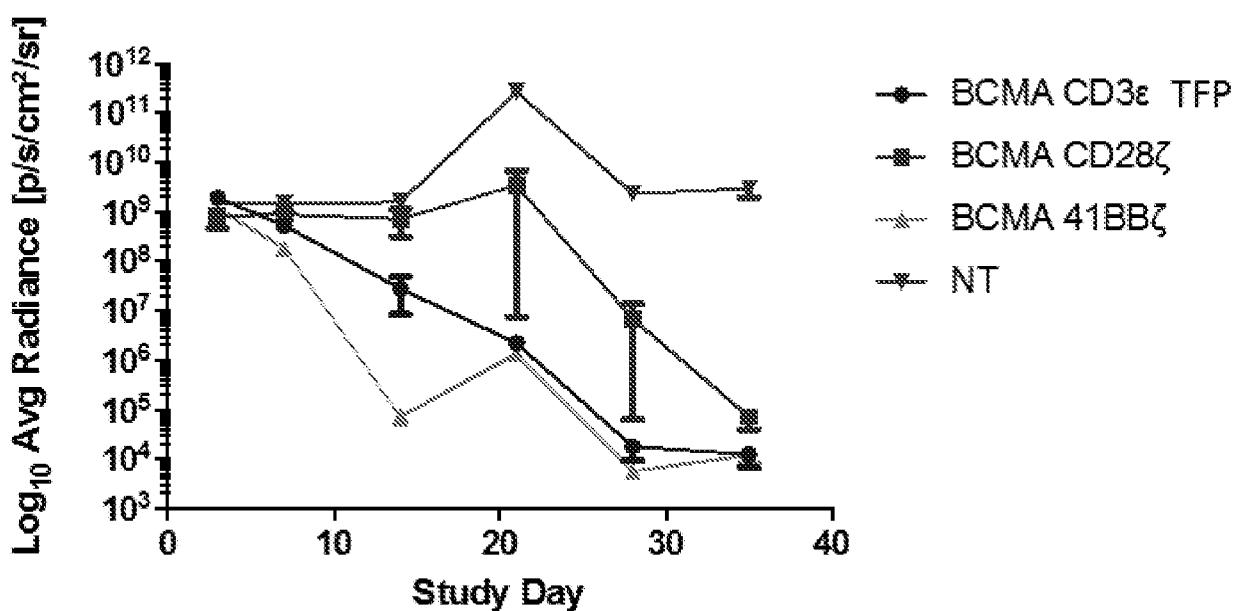
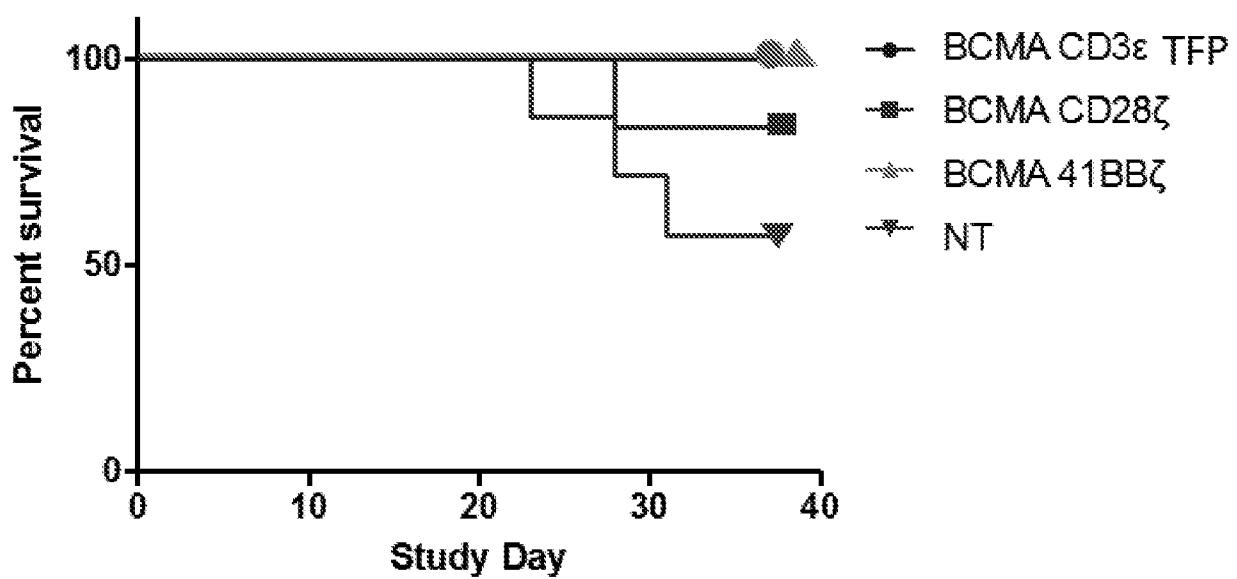


FIG. 12C



**FIG. 13A****FIG. 13B**

**FIG. 13C**

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/US2017/045159

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**  
INV. C07K16/28 C07K14/705  
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, EMBASE, WPI Data

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>WO 2016/014789 A2 (BLUEBIRD BIO INC [US]) 28 January 2016 (2016-01-28)</p> <p>p. 30 li. 10-p. 31 li. 18, p. 3 li. 25-28, p. 27 li. 25-29, p. 28 li. 28-32, p. 29 li. 7-11, p. 2 li. 27, p. 13 li. 5-6, p. 16 li. 24-27, p. 3 li. 1-6, p. 21 li. 7-12, p. 19 li. 25-31, p. 24 li. 28-p. 25 li. 2, p. 4 li. 3-8, p. 29 li. 20-32, p. 30 li. 12, p. 31 li. 7, p. 25 li. 4-6, p. 25 li. 30-p. 26 li. 12, p. 7 li. 5-8, p. 49 li. 17-23, p. 40 li. 3-6, p. 52 li. 24-26, p. 45 li. 7-10, p. 33 li. 1-4, p. 2 li. 15-16, p. 6 li. 25, p. 8 li. 5-8, p. 66 li. 17-18, p. 8 li. 11-13, p. 8 li. 22-p. 9 li. 5, p. 79 li. 30-p. 80 li. 11, p. 73 li. 17-20, p. 76 li. 17-27; claims 1-3, 10, 15, 49, 68-69, 71, 76-77</p> <p>-----</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/-</p>	1-32, 34-110

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
23 October 2017	03/11/2017
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer  Landré, Julien

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2017/045159

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 2015/158671 A1 (CELLLECTIS [FR]) 22 October 2015 (2015-10-22) p. 40 li. 29-31, p. 41 li. 19-23, p. 6 li. 11-12, p. 6 li. 25-26, p. 51 li. 3-8, p. 9 li. 29-30, p. 56 li. 31, p. 53 li. 12-14, p. 47 li. 13-15, p. 45 li. 21-24, p. 6 li. 7-8, p. 24 li. 26-28, p. 25 li. 19-20, p. 17 li. 27-28, p. 25 li. 20-24, p. 7 li. 21-30, p. 23 li. 16-21, p. 9 li. 3-14, p. 80 li. 11-14, p. 45 li. 17-30, p. 51 li. 13-18, p. 71 li. 32-p. 72 li. 4, p. 74 li. 17-27, p. 45 li. 17-30, p. 44 li. 14-28 -----	1-32, 34-110
E	WO 2017/173256 A1 (KITE PHARMA INC [US]) 5 October 2017 (2017-10-05) the whole document -----	1-110
Y	XIUFENG WU ET AL: "Protein design of IgG/TCR chimeras for the co-expression of Fab-like moieties within bispecific antibodies", MABS, vol. 7, no. 2, 22 January 2015 (2015-01-22), pages 364-376, XP55417077, US ISSN: 1942-0862, DOI: 10.1080/19420862.2015.1007826 the whole document -----	1-110
Y	JENNIFER D. STONE ET AL: "A novel T cell receptor single-chain signaling complex mediates antigen-specific T cell activity and tumor control", CANCER IMMUNOLOGY, IMMUNOTHERAPY, vol. 63, no. 11, 1 August 2014 (2014-08-01), pages 1163-1176, XP55364633, Berlin/Heidelberg ISSN: 0340-7004, DOI: 10.1007/s00262-014-1586-z the whole document -----	1-110
Y	ARVIND CHHABRA: "TCR-Engineered, Customized, Antitumor T Cells for Cancer Immunotherapy: Advantages and Limitations", THE SCIENTIFIC WORLD JOURNAL, vol. 11, 1 January 2011 (2011-01-01), pages 121-129, XP55416645, DOI: 10.1100/tsw.2011.10 the whole document ----- -/-	1-110

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/US2017/045159

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	CARPENTER R O ET AL: "B-cell Maturation Antigen Is a Promising Target for Adoptive T-cell Therapy of Multiple Myeloma", CLINICAL CANCER RESEARCH, THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR CANCER RESEARCH, US, vol. 19, no. 8, 15 April 2013 (2013-04-15), pages 2048-2060, XP002727959, ISSN: 1078-0432, DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-2422 [retrieved on 2013-01-23] the whole document -----	1-110

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No <b>PCT/US2017/045159</b>
--

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)			Publication date
WO 2016014789	A2	28-01-2016	AU 2015292590 A1 CA 2956002 A1 CN 106795217 A EP 3172231 A2 JP 2017522882 A KR 20170036021 A SG 11201700492S A US 2017226216 A1 WO 2016014789 A2		16-02-2017 28-01-2016 31-05-2017 31-05-2017 17-08-2017 31-03-2017 27-02-2017 10-08-2017 28-01-2016
-----					
WO 2015158671	A1	22-10-2015	AU 2015248956 A1 CA 2945620 A1 EP 3131927 A1 JP 2017513478 A US 2017183418 A1 WO 2015158671 A1		27-10-2016 22-10-2015 22-02-2017 01-06-2017 29-06-2017 22-10-2015
-----					
WO 2017173256	A1	05-10-2017	US 2017281766 A1 WO 2017173256 A1		05-10-2017 05-10-2017
-----					